

Evidence Report/Technology Assessment, No. 43

## **Making Health Care Safer**

### **A Critical Analysis of Patient Safety Practices**

Prepared for:

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Contract No. 290-97-0013

Prepared by:

University of California at San Francisco (UCSF)-Stanford University Evidence-based Practice Center

*Project Director:* Robert M. Wachter, MD

*UCSF-Stanford EPC Coordinator:* Kathryn M. McDonald, MM

*Editorial Board*

Kaveh G. Shojania, M.D. (UCSF)

Bradford W. Duncan, M.D. (Stanford)

Kathryn M. McDonald, M.M. (Stanford)

Robert M. Wachter, M.D. (UCSF)

*Managing Editor:* Amy J. Markowitz, JD

## **Chapter 1. An Introduction to the Compendium**

### **References**

1. Kohn L, Corrigan J, Donaldson M, editors. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. Washington, DC: Committee on Quality of Health Care in America, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press; 2000.
2. Committee on Quality of Health Care in America, Institute of Medicine, editor. *Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2001.
3. Wachter RM, Goldman L. The emerging role of "hospitalists" in the American health care system. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:514-517.
4. Wachter RM, Katz P, Showstack J, Bindman AB, Goldman L. Reorganizing an academic medical service: impact on cost, quality, patient satisfaction, and education. *JAMA* 1998;279:1560-1565.
5. Meltzer DO, Manning WG, Shah M, Morrison J, Jin L, Levinson W. Decreased length of stay, costs and mortality in a randomized trial of academic hospitalists. Paper presented at: Society of General Internal Medicine-24th Annual Meeting; May 2-5, 2001; San Diego, CA.
6. Safren MA, Chapanis A. A critical incident study of hospital medication errors. *Hospitals* 1960;34:32-34.
7. Mills DH, editor. Report on the medical insurance feasibility study/sponsored jointly by California Medical Association and California Hospital Association. San Francisco: Sutter Publications, Inc.; 1977.
8. Bosk CL. *Forgive and remember: managing medical failure*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press; 1979.
9. Abramson NS, Wald KS, Grenvik AN, Robinson D, Snyder JV. Adverse occurrences in intensive care units. *JAMA* 1980;244:1582-1584.
10. Barker KN, Mikeal RL, Pearson RE, Illig NA, Morse ML. Medication errors in nursing homes and small hospitals. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1982;39:987-991.
11. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Kitz RJ. An analysis of major errors and equipment failures in anesthesia management: considerations for prevention and detection. *Anesthesiology* 1984;60:34-42.
12. Rubins HB, Moskowitz MA. Complications of care in a medical intensive care unit. *J Gen Intern Med* 1990;5:104-109.
13. Silber JH, Williams SV, Krakauer H, Schwartz JS. Hospital and patient characteristics associated with death after surgery. A study of adverse occurrence and failure to rescue. *Med Care* 1992;30:615-629.
14. Runciman WB, Sellen A, Webb RK, Williamson JA, Currie M, Morgan C, et al. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. Errors, incidents and accidents in anaesthetic practice. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:506-519.
15. Donchin Y, Gopher D, Olin M, Badihi Y, Biesky M, Sprung CL, et al. A look into the nature and causes of human errors in the intensive care unit. *Critical Care Medicine* 1995;23:294-300.
16. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events. Implications for prevention. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
17. Dean BS, Allan EL, Barber ND, Barker KN. Comparison of medication errors in an American and a British hospital. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:2543-2549.
18. Wilson RM, Runciman WB, Gibberd RW, Harrison BT, Newby L, Hamilton JD. The Quality in Australian Health Care Study. *Med J Aust* 1995;163:458-471.
19. Andrews LB, Stocking C, Krizek T, Gottlieb L, Krizek C, Vargish T, et al. An alternative strategy for studying adverse events in medical care. *Lancet* 1997;349:309-313.
20. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Lloyd JF, Burke JP. Adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1997;277:301-306.
21. Lesar TS, Lomaestro BM, Pohl H. Medication-prescribing errors in a teaching hospital. A 9-year experience. *Arch Intern Med* 1997;157:1569-1576.
22. Thomas EJ, Studdert DM, Burstin HR, Orav EJ, Zeena T, Williams EJ, et al. Incidence and types of adverse events and negligent care in Utah and Colorado. *Med Care* 2000;38:261-271.
23. Brennan TA, Leape LL, Laird NM, Hebert L, Localio AR, Lawthers AG, et al. Incidence of adverse events and negligence in hospitalized patients. Results of the Harvard Medical Practice Study I. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:370-376.
24. Gandhi TK, Burstin HR, Cook EF, Puopolo AL, Haas JS, Brennan TA, et al. Drug complications in outpatients. *J Gen Intern Med* 2000;15:149-154.
25. Barach P, Small SD. Reporting and preventing medical mishaps: lessons from non-medical near miss reporting systems. *BMJ* 2000;320:759-763.
26. Leape LL. Reporting of medical errors: time for a reality check. *Qual Health Care* 2000;9:144-145.
27. Dahl FC, Davis NM. A survey of hospital policies on verbal orders. *Hosp Pharm* 1990;25:443-447.
28. West DW, Levine S, Magram G, MacCorkle AH, Thomas P, Upp K. Pediatric medication order error rates related to the mode of order transmission. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 1994;148:1322-1326.

29. Preliminary report: effect of encainide and flecainide on mortality in a randomized trial of arrhythmia suppression after myocardial infarction. The Cardiac Arrhythmia Suppression Trial (CAST) Investigators. *N Engl J Med* 1989;321:406-412.
30. Hulley S, Grady D, Bush T, Furberg C, Herrington D, Riggs B, et al. Randomized trial of estrogen plus progestin for secondary prevention of coronary heart disease in postmenopausal women. Heart and Estrogen/progestin Replacement Study (HERS) Research Group. *JAMA* 1998;280:605-613.
31. Mennemeyer ST, Morrisey MA, Howard LZ. Death and reputation: how consumers acted upon HCFA mortality information. *Inquiry* 1997;34:117-128.

## Chapter 2. Drawing on Safety Practices from Outside Healthcare References

1. Leape LL. Error in medicine. *JAMA* 1994;272:1851-1857.
2. Chassin MR. Is health care ready for Six Sigma quality? *Milbank Q* 1998;76:565-591,510.
3. Kohn L, Corrigan J, Donaldson M, editors. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. Washington, DC: Committee on Quality of Health Care in America, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press; 2000.
4. Barach P, Small SD. Reporting and preventing medical mishaps: lessons from non-medical near miss reporting systems. *BMJ* 2000;320:759-763.
5. Helmreich RL. On error management: lessons from aviation. *BMJ* 2000;320:781-785.
6. Brennan TA. The Institute of Medicine report on medical errors—could it do harm? *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1123-1125.
7. McDonald CJ, Weiner M, Hui SL. Deaths due to medical errors are exaggerated in Institute of Medicine report. *JAMA* 2000;284:93-95.
8. Sox HCJ, Woloshin S. How many deaths are due to medical error? Getting the number right. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:277-283.
9. Phillips OC, Capizzi LS. Anesthesia mortality. *Clin Anesth* 1974;10:220-244.
10. Deaths during general anesthesia: technology-related, due to human error, or unavoidable? An ECRI technology assessment. *J Health Care Technol* 1985;1:155-175.
11. Keenan RL, Boyan CP. Cardiac arrest due to anesthesia. A study of incidence and causes. *JAMA* 1985;253:2373-2377.
12. Eichhorn JH. Prevention of intraoperative anesthesia accidents and related severe injury through safety monitoring. *Anesthesiology* 1989;70:572-577.
13. Cohen MM, Duncan PG, Pope WD, Biehl D, Tweed WA, MacWilliam L, et al. The Canadian four-centre study of anaesthetic outcomes: II. Can outcomes be used to assess the quality of anaesthesia care? *Can J Anaesth* 1992;39:430-439.
14. Moller JT, Johannessen NW, Espersen K, Ravlo O, Pedersen BD, Jensen PF, et al. Randomized evaluation of pulse oximetry in 20,802 patients: II. Perioperative events and postoperative complications. *Anesthesiology* 1993;78:445-453.
15. Orkin FK. Practice standards: the Midas touch or the emperor's new clothes? *Anesthesiology* 1989;70:567-571.
16. Reason J. Human error: models and management. *BMJ* 2000;320:768-770.
17. Weick KE. Organizational culture as a source of high reliability. *California Management Review* 1987;29:112-127.
18. Roberts KH. Some characteristics of high reliability organizations. Berkeley, CA: Produced and distributed by Center for Research in Management, University of California, Berkeley Business School; 1988.
19. LaPorte TR. The United States air traffic control system: increasing reliability in the midst of rapid growth. In: Mayntz R, Hughes TP, editors. *The Development of Large technical Systems*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; 1988.
20. Roberts KH. Managing High Reliability Organizations. *California Management Review* 1990;32:101-113.
21. Roberts KH, Libuser C. From Bhopal to banking: Organizational design can mitigate risk. *Organizational Dynamics* 1993;21:15-26.
22. LaPorte TR, Consolini P. Theoretical and operational challenges of "high-reliability organizations": Air-traffic control and aircraft carriers. *International Journal of Public Administration* 1998;21:847-852.
23. Perrow C. *Normal accidents: Living with High-Risk Technologies*. With a New Afterword and a Postscript on the Y2K Problem. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press; 1999.
24. Sagan SD. *The Limits of Safety: Organizations, Accidents and Nuclear Weapons*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press; 1993.
25. Kirwan B. Human error identification techniques for risk assessment of high risk systems—Part 1: Review and evaluation of techniques. *Appl Ergon* 1998;29:157-177.
26. Kirwan B. Human error identification techniques for risk assessment of high risk systems—Part 2: towards a framework approach. *Appl Ergon* 1998;29:299-318.
27. Hollnagel E, Kaarstad M, Lee HC. Error mode prediction. *Ergonomics* 1999;42:1457-1471.
28. Kirwan B, Kennedy R, Taylor-Adams S, Lambert B. The validation of three human reliability quantification techniques—THERP, HEART and JHEDI: Part II-Results of validation exercise. *Appl Ergon* 1997;28:17-25.
29. Stanton NA, Stevenage SV. Learning to predict human error: issues of acceptability, reliability and validity. *Ergonomics* 1998;41:1737-1756.
30. Blumenthal D, Kilo CM. A report card on continuous quality improvement. *Milbank Q* 1998;76:625-48,511.
31. Gerowitz MB. Do TQM interventions change management culture? Findings and implications. *Qual Manag Health Care* 1998;6:1-11.
32. Shortell SM, Bennett CL, Byck GR. Assessing the impact of continuous quality improvement on clinical practice: what it will take to accelerate progress. *Milbank Q* 1998;76:593-624,510.
33. Shortell SM, Jones RH, Rademaker AW, Gillies RR, Dranove DS, Hughes EF, et al. Assessing the impact of total quality management and organizational culture on multiple outcomes of care for coronary artery bypass graft surgery patients. *Med Care* 2000;38:207-217.

## Chapter 3. Evidence-Based Review Methodology References

1. Thurfjell E, Thurfjell MG, Egge E, Bjurstam N. Sensitivity and specificity of computer-assisted breast cancer detection in mammography screening. *Acta Radiol* 1998;39:384-388.
2. Hunt DL, McKibbin KA. Locating and appraising systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;126:532-538.
3. Glanville J, Lefebvre C. Identifying systematic reviews: key resources. *ACP J Club* 2000;132:A11-A12.
4. Shojania KG, Bero L. Taking advantage of the explosion of systematic reviews: an efficient MEDLINE search strategy. *Eff Clin Pract* 2001;4: in press.
5. McAuley L, Pham B, Tugwell P, Moher D. Does the inclusion of grey literature influence estimates of intervention effectiveness reported in meta-analyses? *Lancet* 2000;356:1228-1231.
6. Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, Lohr KN, Mulrow CD, Teutsch SM, et al. Current methods of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. A review of the process. *Am J Prev Med* 2001;20:21-35.
7. Guyatt G, Schunemann H, Cook D, Jaeschke R, Pauker S, Bucher H. Grades of recommendation for antithrombotic agents. *Chest* 2001;119:3S-7S.
8. Muir Gray JA, Haynes RB, Sackett DL, Cook DJ, Guyatt GH. Transferring evidence from research into practice: 3. Developing evidence-based clinical policy. *ACP J Club* 1997;126:A14-A16.
9. Guyatt GH, Tugwell PX, Feeny DH, Drummond MF, Haynes RB. The role of before-after studies of therapeutic impact in the evaluation of diagnostic technologies. *J Chronic Dis* 1986;39:295-304.
10. Davis CE. Generalizing from clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials* 1994;15:11-4.
11. Bailey KR. Generalizing the results of randomized clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials* 1994;15:15-23.
12. Oxman AD, Cook DJ, Guyatt GH. Users' guides to the medical literature. VI. How to use an overview. Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 1994;272:1367-1371.
13. Levine M, Walter S, Lee H, Haines T, Holbrook A, Moyer V. Users' guides to the medical literature. IV. How to use an article about harm. Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 1994;271:1615-1619.
14. Guyatt GH, Sackett DL, Sinclair JC, Hayward R, Cook DJ, Cook RJ. Users' guides to the medical literature. IX. A method for grading health care recommendations. Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:1800-1804.
15. Cook DJ, Guyatt GH, Laupacis A, Sackett DL, Goldberg RJ. Clinical recommendations using levels of evidence for antithrombotic agents. *Chest* 1995;108:227S-230S.
16. Naylor CD, Guyatt GH. Users' guides to the medical literature. X. How to use an article reporting variations in the outcomes of health services. The Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 1996;275:554-558.
17. Moher D, Jadad AR, Tugwell P. Assessing the quality of randomized controlled trials. Current issues and future directions. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 1996;12:195-208.
18. Mulrow C, Langhorne P, Grimshaw J. Integrating heterogeneous pieces of evidence in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:989-995.
19. Jadad AR, Cook DJ, Browman GP. A guide to interpreting discordant systematic reviews. *CMAJ* 1997;156:1411-1416.
20. Juni P, Witschi A, Bloch R, Egger M. The hazards of scoring the quality of clinical trials for meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1999;282:1054-1060.
21. McKee M, Britton A, Black N, McPherson K, Sanderson C, Bain C. Methods in health services research. Interpreting the evidence: choosing between randomised and non-randomised studies. *BMJ* 1999;319:312-315.
22. Bucher HC, Guyatt GH, Cook DJ, Holbrook A, McAlister FA. Users' guides to the medical literature: XIX. Applying clinical trial results. A. How to use an article measuring the effect of an intervention on surrogate end points. Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 1999;282:771-778.
23. Concato J, Shah N, Horwitz RI. Randomized, controlled trials, observational studies, and the hierarchy of research designs. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1887-1892.
24. Benson K, Hartz AJ. A comparison of observational studies and randomized, controlled trials. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1878-1886.
25. Stroup DF, Berlin JA, Morton SC, Olkin I, Williamson GD, Rennie D, et al. Meta-analysis of observational studies in epidemiology: a proposal for reporting. Meta-analysis Of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (MOOSE) group. *JAMA* 2000;283:2008-2012.
26. Gotzsche PC, Liberati A, Torri V, Rossetti L. Beware of surrogate outcome measures. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 1996;12:238-246.

#### Chapter 4. Incident Reporting

**Heidi Wald, MD** ( University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine )

**Kaveh G. Shojania, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### References

1. Brennan TA, Leape LL, Laird NM, Hebert L, Localio AR, Lawthers AG, et al. Incidence of adverse events and negligence in hospitalized patients. Results of the Harvard Medical Practice Study I. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:370-376.
2. Studdert D, Thomas E, Burstin H, Zbar B, Orav J, Brennan T. Negligent care and malpractice claiming behavior in Utah and Colorado. *Medical Care* 2000;38:250-260.
3. Van der Schaaf T. Near miss reporting in the Chemical Process Industry [Doctoral Thesis]. Eindhoven, The Netherlands: Eindhoven University of Technology; 1992.
4. Ibojie J, Urbaniak S. Comparing near misses with actual transfusion events a more accurate reflection of transfusion errors. *Br J Haematol* 2000;108:458-460.
5. Battles J, Kaplan H, Van der Schaaf T, Shea C. The attributes of medical event-reporting systems. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1998;122:231-238.
6. Barach P, Small S. Reporting and preventing medical mishaps: lessons from non-medical near miss reporting systems. *BMJ* 2000;320:759-763.

7. Whipple J, Quebbeman E, Lewis K, Gaughan L, Gallup E, Ausman R. Identification of patient controlled analgesia overdoses in hospitalized patients: a computerized method of monitoring adverse events. *Ann Pharmacother* 1994;28:655-658.
8. Bates D, Makary M, Teich J, Pedraza L, Ma'luf N, Burstin H, et al. Asking residents about adverse events in a computer dialogue: how accurate are they? *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1998;24:197-202.
9. Jha A, GJ K, Teich J. Identifying adverse drug events: development of a computer-based monitor and comparison with chart review and stimulated voluntary report. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1998;5:305-314.
10. Naranjo C, Lanctot K. Recent developments in computer-assisted diagnosis of putative adverse drug reactions. *Drug Saf* 1991;6:315-322.
11. Classen D, Pestotnik S, Evans R, Burke J. Computerized surveillance of adverse drug events in hospital patients. *JAMA* 1991;266:2847-2851.
12. Flanagan J. The critical incident technique. *Psychol Bull* 1954;51:327-358.
13. Webb R, Currie M, Morgan C, Williamson J, Mackay P, Russell W, et al. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study: an analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intens Care* 1993;21:520-528.
14. Runciman W, Sellen A, Webb R, Williamson J, Currie M, Morgan C, et al. Errors, incidents and accidents in anaesthetic practice. *Anaesth Intens Care* 1993;21:506-519.
15. Fischhoff B. Hindsight does not equal foresight: the effect of outcome knowledge on judgment under uncertainty. *J Exp Psych: Human Perform and Percept* 1975;1:288-299.
16. Food and Drug Administration: Biological products; reporting of errors and accidents in manufacturing. *Federal Register* 1997;62:49642-49648.
17. Safren MA, Chapanis A. A critical incident study of hospital medication errors. *Hospitals* 1960;34:32-34.
18. Graham JR, Winslow WW, Hickey MA. The critical incident technique applied to postgraduate training in psychiatry. *Can Psychiatr Assoc J* 1972;17:177-181.
19. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Long CD, McPeck B. Preventable anesthesia mishaps: a study of human factors. *Anesthesiology* 1978;49:399-406.
20. Buckley T, Short T, Rowbottom Y, OH T. Critical incident reporting in the intensive care unit. *Anaesthesia* 1997;52:403-409.
21. Hart G, Baldwin I, Gutteridge G, Ford J. Adverse incident reporting in intensive care. *Anaesth Intens Care* 1994;22:556-561.
22. Linden JV, Paul B, Dressler KP. A report of 104 transfusion errors in New York State. *Transfusion* 1992;32:601-606.
23. Emori T, Edwards J, Culver D, Sartor C, Stroud L, Gaunt E, et al. Accuracy of reporting nosocomial infections in intensive-care-unit patients to the National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance System: a pilot study. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:308-316.
24. Cullen D, Bates D, Small S, Cooper J, Nemeskal A, Leape L. The incident reporting system does not detect adverse events: a problem for quality improvement. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1995;21:541-548.
25. *Incident reports. A guide to legal issues in health care*. Philadelphia, PA: Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania. 1998:127-129.
26. Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel event policy and procedures. Available at: [http://JCAHO.org/sentinel/se\\_pp.html](http://JCAHO.org/sentinel/se_pp.html). Accessed March 15, 2001.
27. Fischer G, Fetters M, Munro A, Goldman E. Adverse events in primary care identified from a risk-management database. *J Fam Pract* 1997;45:40-46.
28. Berman S. Identifying and addressing sentinel events: an Interview with Richard Croteau. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1998;24:426-434.
29. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Statistics. Available at: [http://www.JCAHO.org/sentinel/se\\_stats.html](http://www.JCAHO.org/sentinel/se_stats.html). Accessed April 16, 2001.
30. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Alert. Available at: [http://JCAHO.org/edu\\_pub/sealert/se\\_alert.html](http://JCAHO.org/edu_pub/sealert/se_alert.html). Accessed May 14, 2001.
31. Lessons learned: sentinel event trends in wrong-site surgery. *Joint Commission Perspectives* 2000;20:14.
32. Symposium: The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. *Anaesth Intens Care* 1993;21:506-695.
33. Billings C, Reynard W. Human factors in aircraft incidents: results of a 7-year study. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1984;55:960-965.
34. National Aeronautics & Space Agency (NASA). Aviation Safety Reporting System. Available at: <http://www-afo.arc.nasa.gov/ASRS/ASRS.html>. Accessed March 14, 2000.
35. Leape L. Reporting of medical errors: time for a reality check. *Qual Health Care* 2000;9:144-145.
36. New York State Department of Health. NYPORTS—The New York Patient Occurrence and Tracking System. Available at: <http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/commish/2001/nyports/nyports.htm>. Accessed May 31, 2001.
37. O'Neil A, Petersen L, Cook E, Bates D, Lee T, Brennan T. Physician reporting compared with medical-record review to identify adverse medical events. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;119:370-376.
38. Data sources and coordination. In: *Surgeons*. ACO, editor. Patient safety manual. Rockville, MD: Bader & Associates, Inc. 1985.
39. Wanzel K, Jamieson C, Bohnen J. Complications on a general surgery service: incidence and reporting. *CJS* 2000;43:113-117.
40. Welsh C, Pedot R, Anderson R. Use of morning report to enhance adverse event detection. *J Gen Intern Med* 1996;11:454-460.
41. Weingart SN, Ship AN, Aronson MD. Confidential clinician-reported surveillance of adverse events among medical inpatients. *J Gen Intern Med* 2000;15:470-477.
42. Frey B, Kehrler B, Losa M, Braun H, Berweger L, Micallef J, et al. Comprehensive critical incident monitoring in a neonatal-pediatric intensive care unit: experience with the system approach. *Intensive Care Med* 2000;26:69-74.
43. Findlay G, Spittal M, Radcliffe J. The recognition of critical incidents: quantification of monitor effectiveness. *Anaesthesia* 1998;53:589-603.
44. Flaatten H, Hevroy O. Errors in the intensive care unit (ICU). *Act Anaesthesiol Scand* 1999;43:614-617.

45. Connolly C. Reducing error, improving safety: relation between reported mishaps and safety is unclear. *BMJ* 2000;321:505.
46. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Alert. Available at: [http://www.JCAHO.org/edu\\_pub/sealert/se\\_alert.html](http://www.JCAHO.org/edu_pub/sealert/se_alert.html). Accessed May 31, 2001.
47. Gaba D. Anaesthesiology as a model for patient safety in health care. *BMJ* 2000;320.
48. Shannon R, De Muth J. Comparison of medication error detection methods in the long term care facility. *Consulting Pharmacy* 1987;2:148-151.
49. Allan E, Barker K. Fundamentals of medication error research. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1990;47:555-571.
50. Rex J, Turnbull J, Allen S, Vande Voorde K, Luther K. Systematic root cause analysis of adverse drug events in a tertiary referral hospital. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 2000;26:563-575.
51. Kaplan H, Battles J, Van Der Schaaf T, Shea C, Mercer S. Identification and classification of the causes of events in transfusion medicine. *Transfusion* 1998;38:1071-1081.
52. Hartwig S, Denger S, Schneider P. Severity-indexed, incident report-based medication error-reporting program. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1991;48:2611-2616.
53. Kohn L, Corrigan J, Donaldson M, editors. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. Washington, DC: Committee on Quality of Health Care in America, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press. 2000.
54. Pear R. U.S. health officials reject plan to report medical mistakes. *New York Times* Jan 24 2000: A14(N), A14(L).
55. Prager LO. Mandatory reports cloud error plan: supporters are concerned that the merits of a plan to reduce medical errors by 50% are being obscured by debate over its most controversial component. *American Medical News* March 13 2000:1,66-67.
56. Murray S. Clinton to call on all states to adopt systems for reporting medical errors. *Wall Street Journal* Feb 22 2000:A28(W), A6(E).
57. Kaufman M. Clinton Seeks Medical Error Reports; Proposal to Reduce Mistakes Includes Mandatory Disclosure, Lawsuit Shield. *Washington Post* Feb 22 2000:A02.
58. Mayor S. English NHS to set up new reporting system for errors. *BMJ* 2000;320:1689.

#### **Chapter 5. Root Cause Analysis**

**Heidi Wald, MD** (University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine)

**Kaveh G. Shojania, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### **References**

1. Sazama K. Current good manufacturing practices for transfusion medicine. *Transfus Med Rev* 1996;10:286-295.
2. Food and Drug Administration: Biological products; reporting of errors and accidents in manufacturing. *Fed Regist* 1997;62:49642-49648.
3. Sazama K. Reports of 355 transfusion-associated deaths: 1976 through 1985. *Transfusion* 1990;30:583-590.
4. Reason JT. *Human Error*. New York: Cambridge Univ Press. 1990.
5. Battles JB, Kaplan HS, Van der Schaaf TW, Shea CE. The attributes of medical event-reporting systems: experience with a prototype medical event-reporting system for transfusion medicine. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1998;122:231-238.
6. Eagle CJ, Davies JM, Reason J. Accident analysis of large-scale technological disasters applied to an anaesthetic complication. *Can J Anaesth* 1992;39:118-122.
7. Vincent C, Ennis M, Audley RJ. *Medical accidents*. Oxford ; New York: Oxford University Press. 1993.
8. Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel event policy and procedures. Available at: [http://www.JCAHO.org/sentinel/se\\_pp.html](http://www.JCAHO.org/sentinel/se_pp.html). Accessed May 30, 2001.
9. Reason JT. *Managing the Risks of Organizational Accidents*. Ashgate Publishing Company. 1997.
10. Reason J. Human error: models and management. *BMJ* 2000;320:768-770.
11. Leape LL. Error in medicine. *JAMA* 1994;272:1851-1857.
12. Berman S. Identifying and addressing sentinel events: an Interview with Richard Croteau. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1998;24:426-434.
13. Rex JH, Turnbull JE, Allen SJ, Vande Voorde K, Luther K. Systematic root cause analysis of adverse drug events in a tertiary referral hospital. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 2000;26:563-575.
14. Runciman WB, Sellen A, Webb RK, Williamson JA, Currie M, Morgan C, et al. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. Errors, incidents and accidents in anaesthetic practice. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:506-519.
15. Caplan RA, Posner KL, Cheney FW. Effect of outcome on physician judgments of appropriateness of care. *JAMA* 1991;265:1957-1960.
16. Perrow C. *Normal accidents: Living with High-Risk Technologies. With a New Afterword and a Postscript on the Y2K Problem*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. 1999.
17. Rasmussen J. Human error and the problem of causality in analysis of accidents. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 1990;327:449-460.
18. Pope C, Mays N. Reaching the parts other methods cannot reach: an introduction to qualitative methods in health and health services research. *BMJ* 1995;311:42-45.
19. Giacomini MK, Cook DJ. Users' guides to the medical literature: XXIII. Qualitative research in health care A. Are the results of the study valid? Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 2000;284:357-362.
20. Giacomini MK, Cook DJ. Users' guides to the medical literature: XXIII. Qualitative research in health care B. What are the results and how do they help me care for my patients? Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. *JAMA* 2000;284:478-482.
21. Van der Schaaf T. Near miss reporting in the Chemical Process Industry [Doctoral thesis]. Eindhoven, The Netherlands: Eindhoven University of Technology. 1992.
22. Moray N. Error reduction as a systems problem. In: Bogner M, editor. *Human error in medicine*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates. 1994.
23. Ishikawa K. *What is total quality control? The Japanese way*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall. 1985.

24. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Statistics. Available at: <http://www.JCAHO.org>. Accessed April 16, 2001.
25. Kaplan HS, Battles JB, Van der Schaaf TW, Shea CE, Mercer SQ. Identification and classification of the causes of events in transfusion medicine. *Transfusion* 1998;38:1071-1081.
26. Will hospitals come clean for JCAHO? *Trustee* 1998;51:6-7.
27. Leape LL, Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Cooper J, Demonaco HJ, Gallivan T, et al. Systems analysis of adverse drug events. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:35-43.
28. Bhasale A. The wrong diagnosis: identifying causes of potentially adverse events in general practice using incident monitoring. *Fam Pract* 1998;15:308-318.
29. Trold H. Disasters of endoscopic surgery and how to avoid them: error analysis. *World J Surg* 1999;23:846-855.
30. Fernandes CM, Walker R, Price A, Marsden J, Haley L. Root cause analysis of laboratory delays to an emergency department. *J Emerg Med* 1997;15:735-739.
31. Hofer TP, Kerr EA. What is an error? *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:261-269.

## Chapter 6. Computerized Physician Order Entry (CPOE) with Clinical Decision Support Systems (CDSSs)

Rainu Kaushal, MD, MPH (Harvard Medical School)

David W. Bates, MD, MSc (Harvard Medical School)

### References

1. Dyer CC, Oles KS, Davis SW. The role of the pharmacist in a geriatric nursing home: a literature review. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1984;18:428-433.
2. Hatoum HT, Catizone C, Hutchinson RA, Purohit A. An eleven-year review of the pharmacy literature: documentation of the value and acceptance of clinical pharmacy. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1986;20:33-48.
3. Ried LD, McKenna DA, Horn JR. Meta-analysis of research on the effect of clinical pharmacokinetics services on therapeutic drug monitoring. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1989;46:945-951.
4. Willett MS, Bertch KE, Rich DS, Ereshefsky L. Prospectus on the economic value of clinical pharmacy services. A position statement of the American College of Clinical Pharmacy. *Pharmacotherapy* 1989;9:45-56.
5. Carter BL, Helling DK. Ambulatory care pharmacy services: the incomplete agenda. *Ann Pharmacother* 1992;26:701-708.
6. Tett SE, Higgins GM, Armour CL. Impact of pharmacist interventions on medication management by the elderly: a review of the literature. *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:80-86.
7. Jenkins MH, Bond CA. The impact of clinical pharmacists on psychiatric patients. *Pharmacotherapy* 1996;16:708-714.
8. Schumock GT, Meek PD, Ploetz PA, Vermeulen LC. Economic evaluations of clinical pharmacy services - 1988-1995. The Publications Committee of the American College of Clinical Pharmacy. *Pharmacotherapy* 1996;16:1188-1208.
9. Folli HL, Poole RL, Benitz WE, Russo JC. Medication error prevention by clinical pharmacists in two children's hospitals. *Pediatrics* 1987;79:718-722.
10. Lesar TS, Briceland LL, Delcours K, Parmalee JC, Masta-Gornic V, Pohl H. Medication prescribing errors in a teaching hospital. *JAMA* 1990;263:2329-2334.
11. Bates DW, Boyle DL, Vander Vliet MB, Schneider J, Leape L. Relationship between medication errors and adverse drug events. *J Gen Intern Med* 1995;10:199-205.
12. Kaushal R, Bates DW, Landrigan C, McKenna J, Clapp MD, Federico F, et al. medication errors and adverse drug events in pediatric inpatients. *JAMA* 2001;285:2114-2120.
13. Leape LL, Cullen DJ, Clapp MD, Burdick E, Demonaco HJ, Erickson JI, et al. Pharmacist participation on physician rounds and adverse drug events in the intensive care unit. *JAMA* 1999;282:267-270.
14. Leach RH, Feetam C, Butler D. An evaluation of a ward pharmacy service. *J Clin Hosp Pharm* 1981;6:173-182.
15. Lipton HL, Bero LA, Bird JA, McPhee SJ. The impact of clinical pharmacists' consultations on physicians' geriatric drug prescribing. A randomized controlled trial. *Med Care* 1992;30:646-658.
16. Gattis WA, Hasselblad V, Whellan DJ, O'Connor CM. Reduction in heart failure events by the addition of a clinical pharmacist to the heart failure management team: results of the Pharmacist in Heart Failure Assessment Recommendation and Monitoring (PHARM) Study. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:1939-1945.
17. Hatoum HT, Akhras K. 1993 Bibliography: a 32-year literature review on the value and acceptance of ambulatory care provided by pharmacists. *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:1106-1119.
18. Beney J, Bero LA, Bond C. Expanding the roles of outpatient pharmacists: effects on health services utilisation, costs, and patient outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
19. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Lloyd JF, Burke JP. Adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1997;277:301-306.
20. Cullen DJ, Bates DW, Small SD, Cooper JB, Nemeskal AR, Leape LL. The incident reporting system does not detect adverse drug events: a problem for quality improvement. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1995;21:541-548.
21. Cullen DJ, Sweitzer BJ, Bates DW, Burdick E, Edmondson A, Leape LL. Preventable adverse drug events in hospitalized patients: a comparative study of intensive care and general care units. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1289-1297.
22. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events: Implications for prevention. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
23. Jha AK, Kuperman GJ, Teich JM, Leape L, Shea B, Rittenberg E, et al. Identifying adverse drug events: development of a computer-based monitor and comparison with chart review and stimulated voluntary report. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1998;5:305-314.
24. Adverse drug events: the magnitude of health risk is uncertain because of limited incidence data. Washington, DC: General Accounting Office; 2000.
25. Gandhi TK, Burstin HR, Cook EF, Puopolo AL, Haas JS, Brennan TA, et al. Drug complications in outpatients. *J Gen Intern Med* 2000;15:149-154.
26. Ringold DJ, Santell JP, Schneider PJ. ASHP national survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: dispensing and administration-1999. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2000;57:1759-1775.

27. Hanlon JT, Weinberger M, Samsa GP, Schmader KE, Uttech KM, Lewis IK, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of a clinical pharmacist intervention to improve inappropriate prescribing in elderly outpatients with polypharmacy. *Am J Med* 1996;100:428-437.
28. Freeman CD, Quintiliani R, Nightingale CH. Vancomycin therapeutic drug monitoring: is it necessary? *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:594-598.
29. Cantu TG, Yamanaka-Yuen NA, Lietman PS. Serum vancomycin concentrations: reappraisal of their clinical value. *Clin Infect Dis* 1994;18:533-543.
30. Flather MD, Yusuf S, Kober L, Pfeffer M, Hall A, Murray G, et al. Long-term ACE-inhibitor therapy in patients with heart failure or left-ventricular dysfunction: a systematic overview of data from individual patients. ACE-Inhibitor Myocardial Infarction Collaborative Group. *Lancet* 2000;355:1575-1581.
31. McMullin ST, Hennenfent JA, Ritchie DJ, Huey WY, Lonergan TP, Schaiff RA, et al. A prospective, randomized trial to assess the cost impact of pharmacist-initiated interventions. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:2306-2309.

## Chapter 7. The Clinical Pharmacist's Role in Preventing Adverse Drug Events

Rainu Kaushal, MD, MPH (Harvard Medical School)

David W. Bates, MD, MSc (Harvard Medical School)

### References

1. Dyer CC, Oles KS, Davis SW. The role of the pharmacist in a geriatric nursing home: a literature review. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1984;18:428-433.
2. Hatoum HT, Catizone C, Hutchinson RA, Purohit A. An eleven-year review of the pharmacy literature: documentation of the value and acceptance of clinical pharmacy. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1986;20:33-48.
3. Ried LD, McKenna DA, Horn JR. Meta-analysis of research on the effect of clinical pharmacokinetics services on therapeutic drug monitoring. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1989;46:945-951.
4. Willett MS, Bertch KE, Rich DS, Ereshesky L. Prospectus on the economic value of clinical pharmacy services. A position statement of the American College of Clinical Pharmacy. *Pharmacotherapy* 1989;9:45-56.
5. Carter BL, Helling DK. Ambulatory care pharmacy services: the incomplete agenda. *Ann Pharmacother* 1992;26:701-708.
6. Tett SE, Higgins GM, Armour CL. Impact of pharmacist interventions on medication management by the elderly: a review of the literature. *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:80-86.
7. Jenkins MH, Bond CA. The impact of clinical pharmacists on psychiatric patients. *Pharmacotherapy* 1996;16:708-714.
8. Schumock GT, Meek PD, Ploetz PA, Vermeulen LC. Economic evaluations of clinical pharmacy services-1988-1995. The Publications Committee of the American College of Clinical Pharmacy. *Pharmacotherapy* 1996;16:1188-1208.
9. Folli HL, Poole RL, Benitz WE, Russo JC. Medication error prevention by clinical pharmacists in two children's hospitals. *Pediatrics* 1987;79:718-722.
10. Lesar TS, Briceland LL, Delcours K, Parmalee JC, Masta-Gornic V, Pohl H. Medication prescribing errors in a teaching hospital. *JAMA* 1990;263:2329-2334.
11. Bates DW, Boyle DL, Vander Vliet MB, Schneider J, Leape L. Relationship between medication errors and adverse drug events. *J Gen Intern Med* 1995;10:199-205.
12. Kaushal R, Bates DW, Landrigan C, McKenna J, Clapp MD, Federico F, et al. medication errors and adverse drug events in pediatric inpatients. *JAMA* 2001;285:2114-2120.
13. Leape LL, Cullen DJ, Clapp MD, Burdick E, Demonaco HJ, Erickson JI, et al. Pharmacist participation on physician rounds and adverse drug events in the intensive care unit. *JAMA* 1999;282:267-270.
14. Leach RH, Feetam C, Butler D. An evaluation of a ward pharmacy service. *J Clin Hosp Pharm* 1981;6:173-182.
15. Lipton HL, Bero LA, Bird JA, McPhee SJ. The impact of clinical pharmacists' consultations on physicians' geriatric drug prescribing. A randomized controlled trial. *Med Care* 1992;30:646-658.
16. Gattis WA, Hasselblad V, Whellan DJ, O'Connor CM. Reduction in heart failure events by the addition of a clinical pharmacist to the heart failure management team: results of the Pharmacist in Heart Failure Assessment Recommendation and Monitoring (PHARM) Study. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:1939-1945.
17. Hatoum HT, Akhras K. 1993 Bibliography: a 32-year literature review on the value and acceptance of ambulatory care provided by pharmacists. *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:1106-1119.
18. Beney J, Bero LA, Bond C. Expanding the roles of outpatient pharmacists: effects on health services utilisation, costs, and patient outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
19. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Lloyd JF, Burke JP. Adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1997;277:301-306.
20. Cullen DJ, Bates DW, Small SD, Cooper JB, Nemeskal AR, Leape LL. The incident reporting system does not detect adverse drug events: a problem for quality improvement. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1995;21:541-548.
21. Cullen DJ, Sweitzer BJ, Bates DW, Burdick E, Edmondson A, Leape LL. Preventable adverse drug events in hospitalized patients: a comparative study of intensive care and general care units. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1289-1297.
22. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events: Implications for prevention. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
23. Jha AK, Kuperman GJ, Teich JM, Leape L, Shea B, Rittenberg E, et al. Identifying adverse drug events: development of a computer-based monitor and comparison with chart review and stimulated voluntary report. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1998;5:305-314.
24. Adverse drug events: the magnitude of health risk is uncertain because of limited incidence data. Washington, DC: General Accounting Office; 2000.
25. Gandhi TK, Burstin HR, Cook EF, Puopolo AL, Haas JS, Brennan TA, et al. Drug complications in outpatients. *J Gen Intern Med* 2000;15:149-154.
26. Ringold DJ, Santell JP, Schneider PJ. ASHP national survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: dispensing and administration-1999. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2000;57:1759-1775.

27. Hanlon JT, Weinberger M, Samsa GP, Schmader KE, Uttech KM, Lewis IK, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of a clinical pharmacist intervention to improve inappropriate prescribing in elderly outpatients with polypharmacy. *Am J Med* 1996;100:428-437.
28. Freeman CD, Quintiliani R, Nightingale CH. Vancomycin therapeutic drug monitoring: is it necessary? *Ann Pharmacother* 1993;27:594-598.
29. Cantu TG, Yamanaka-Yuen NA, Lietman PS. Serum vancomycin concentrations: reappraisal of their clinical value. *Clin Infect Dis* 1994;18:533-543.
30. Flather MD, Yusuf S, Kober L, Pfeffer M, Hall A, Murray G, et al. Long-term ACE-inhibitor therapy in patients with heart failure or left-ventricular dysfunction: a systematic overview of data from individual patients. ACE-Inhibitor Myocardial Infarction Collaborative Group. *Lancet* 2000;355:1575-1581.
31. McMullin ST, Hennenfent JA, Ritchie DJ, Huey WY, Lonergan TP, Schaiff RA, et al. A prospective, randomized trial to assess the cost impact of pharmacist-initiated interventions. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:2306-2309.

## **Chapter 8. Computer Adverse Drug Event (ADE) Detection and Alerts**

**Tejal K. Gandhi, MD, MPH** (Harvard Medical School)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

### **References**

1. Kellaway GS, McCrae E. Intensive monitoring for adverse drug effects in patients discharged from acute medical wards. *N Z Med J* 1973;78:525-528.
2. Hutchinson TA, Flegel KM, Kramer MS, Leduc DG, Kong HH. Frequency, severity and risk factors for adverse drug reactions in adult out-patients: a prospective study. *J Chronic Dis* 1986;39:533-542.
3. Cullen DJ, Bates DW, Small SD, Cooper JB, Nemeskal AR, Leape LL. The incident reporting system does not detect adverse drug events: a problem for quality improvement. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1995;21:541-548.
4. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Burke JP. Computerized surveillance of adverse drug events in hospital patients. *JAMA* 1991;266:2847-2851.
5. Jha AK, Kuperman GJ, Teich JM, Leape L, Shea B, Rittenberg E, et al. Identifying adverse drug events: development of a computer-based monitor and comparison with chart review and stimulated voluntary report. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1998;5:305-314.
6. Bowman L, Carlstedt BC, Black CD. Incidence of adverse drug reactions in adult medical inpatients. *Can J Hosp Pharm* 1994;47:209-216.
7. Raschke RA, Gollihare B, Wunderlich TA, Guidry JR, Leibowitz AI, Peirce JC, et al. A computer alert system to prevent injury from adverse drug events: development and evaluation in a community teaching hospital. *JAMA* 1998;280:1317-20. Published erratum appears in *JAMA* 1999 Feb 3;281:420.
8. Department of Health and Human Services. Health care financing administration. Fed Regist. 1997; 62.
9. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Lloyd JF, Burke JP. Adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1997;277:301-306.
10. Cullen DJ, Sweitzer BJ, Bates DW, Burdick E, Edmondson A, Leape LL. Preventable adverse drug events in hospitalized patients: a comparative study of intensive care and general care units. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1289-1297.
11. Adverse drug events: the magnitude of health risk is uncertain because of limited incidence data. Washington, DC: General Accounting Office; 2000. GAO/HEHS-00-21.
12. Gandhi TK, Burstin HR, Cook EF, Puopolo AL, Haas JS, Brennan TA, et al. Drug complications in outpatients. *J Gen Intern Med* 2000;15:149-154.
13. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events. Implications for prevention. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
14. Leape LL, Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Cooper J, Demoneo HJ, Gallivan T, et al. Systems analysis of adverse drug events. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:35-43.
15. Bates DW, Spell N, Cullen DJ, Burdick E, Laird N, Petersen LA, et al. The costs of adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Adverse Drug Events Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1997;277:307-311.
16. Johnson JA, Bootman JL. Drug-related morbidity and mortality. A cost-of-illness model. *Arch Intern Med* 1995;155:1949-1956.
17. Bradshaw KE, Gardner RM, Pryor TA. Development of a computerized laboratory alerting system. *Comput Biomed Res* 1989;22:575-587.
18. Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, Horn SD, Bass SB, Burke JP. Preventing adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. *Ann Pharmacother* 1994;28:523-527.
19. Kuperman GJ, Teich JM, Tanasijevic MJ, Ma'Luf N, Rittenberg E, Jha A, et al. Improving response to critical laboratory results with automation: results of a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1999;6:512-522.
20. Rind DM, Safran C, Phillips RS, Wang Q, Calkins DR, Delbanco TL, et al. Effect of computer-based alerts on the treatment and outcomes of hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1994;154:1511-1517.
21. McDonald CJ. Use of a computer to detect and respond to clinical events: its effect on clinician behavior. *Ann Intern Med* 1976;84:162-167.

## **Chapter 9. Protocols for High-Risk Drugs: Reducing Adverse Drug Events Related to Anticoagulants**

**Tejal K. Gandhi, MD, MPH** (Harvard Medical School)

**Kaveh G. Shojania, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

### **References**

1. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events. Implications for prevention. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.



2. Cohen MR, Anderson RW, Attilio RM, Green L, Muller RJ, Pruemmer JM. Preventing medication errors in cancer chemotherapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1996;53:737-746.
3. Brennan TA, Leape LL, Laird NM, Hebert L, Localio AR, Lawthers AG, et al. Incidence of adverse events and negligence in hospitalized patients. Results of the Harvard Medical Practice Study I. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:370-376.
4. Leape LL, Kabaceneil AI, Berwick DM. *Reducing Adverse Drug Events*. Boston: Institute for Healthcare Improvement; 1998.
5. Massachusetts Coalition for the Prevention of Medical Errors. MHA best practice recommendations to reduce medication errors. Available at: [www.mhalink.org/mcpme/mcpme\\_publications.htm](http://www.mhalink.org/mcpme/mcpme_publications.htm). Accessed, 2001.
6. Rivey MP, Wood RD, Allington DR, Stratton TP, Erickson CC, Stenson TA. Pharmacy-managed protocol for warfarin use in orthopedic surgery patients. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:1310-1316.
7. Ansell J, Holden A, Knapic N. Patient self-management of oral anticoagulation guided by capillary (fingerstick) whole blood prothrombin times. *Arch Intern Med* 1989;149:2509-2511.
8. Hasenkam JM, Knudsen L, Kimose HH, Gronnesby H, Attermann J, Andersen NT, et al. Practicability of patient self-testing of oral anticoagulant therapy by the international normalized ratio (INR) using a portable whole blood monitor. A pilot investigation. *Thromb Res* 1997;85:77-82.
9. Sunderji R, Campbell L, Shalansky K, Fung A, Carter C, Gin K. Outpatient self-management of warfarin therapy: a pilot study. *Pharmacotherapy* 1999;19:787-793.
10. Point-of-care prothrombin time measurement for professional and patient self-testing use. A multicenter clinical experience. Oral Anticoagulation Monitoring Study Group. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2001;115:288-296.
11. Prothrombin measurement using a patient self-testing system. Oral Anticoagulation Monitoring Study Group. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2001;115:280-287.
12. Hull RD, Raskob GE, Hirsh J, Jay RM, Leclerc JR, Geerts WH, et al. Continuous intravenous heparin compared with intermittent subcutaneous heparin in the initial treatment of proximal-vein thrombosis. *N Engl J Med* 1986;315:1109-1114.
13. Landefeld CS, Beyth RJ. Anticoagulant-related bleeding: clinical epidemiology, prediction, and prevention. *Am J Med* 1993;95:315-328.
14. Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, Horn SD, Bass SB, Burke JP. Preventing adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. *Ann Pharmacother* 1994;28:523-527.
15. Becker D. Commentary on "Self-management of long-term oral anticoagulation was as effective as specialist anticoagulation clinic management." *ACP Journal Club* 2001;134:62.
16. Raschke RA, Reilly BM, Guidry JR, Fontana JR, Srinivas S. The weight-based heparin dosing nomogram compared with a "standard care" nomogram. A randomized controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;119:874-881.
17. Elliott CG, Hiltunen SJ, Suchyta M, Hull RD, Raskob GE, Pineo GF, et al. Physician-guided treatment compared with a heparin protocol for deep vein thrombosis. *Arch Intern Med* 1994;154:999-1004.
18. Cruickshank MK, Levine MN, Hirsh J, Roberts R, Siguenza M. A standard heparin nomogram for the management of heparin therapy. *Arch Intern Med* 1991;151:333-337.
19. Hollingsworth JA, Rowe BH, Brisebois FJ, Thompson PR, Fabris LM. The successful application of a heparin nomogram in a community hospital. *Arch Intern Med* 1995;155:2095-2100.
20. Phillips WS, Smith J, Greaves M, Preston FE, Channer KS. An evaluation and improvement program for inpatient anticoagulant control. *Thromb Haemost* 1997;77:283-288.
21. Brown G, Dodek P. An evaluation of empiric vs. nomogram-based dosing of heparin in an intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1534-1538.
22. Rivey MP, Peterson JP. Pharmacy-managed, weight-based heparin protocol. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1993;50:279-284.
23. Nemeth JS, Marxen TL, Piltz GW. Weight-based protocol for improving heparin therapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1996;53:1164-1166.
24. Gaughan GL, Dolan C, Wilk-Rivard E, Geary G, Libbey R, Gilman MA, et al. Improving management of atrial fibrillation and anticoagulation in a community hospital. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 2000;26:18-28.
25. Chiquette E, Amato MG, Bussey HI. Comparison of an anticoagulation clinic with usual medical care: anticoagulation control, patient outcomes, and health care costs. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:1641-1647.
26. Lee YP, Schommer JC. Effect of a pharmacist-managed anticoagulation clinic on warfarin-related hospital readmissions. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1996;53:1580-1583.
27. Radley AS, Hall J, Farrow M, Carey PJ. Evaluation of anticoagulant control in a pharmacist operated anticoagulant clinic. *J Clin Pathol* 1995;48:545-547.
28. Pell JP, McIver B, Stuart P, Malone DN, Alcock J. Comparison of anticoagulant control among patients attending general practice and a hospital anticoagulant clinic. *Br J Gen Pract* 1993;43:152-154.
29. Hamby L, Weeks WB, Malinkowski C. Complications of warfarin therapy: causes, costs, and the role of the anticoagulation clinic. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:179-184.
30. Ansell JE, Hughes R. Evolving models of warfarin management: anticoagulation clinics, patient self-monitoring, and patient self-management. *Am Heart J* 1996;132:1095-1100.
31. Bussey HI, Rospond RM, Quandt CM, Clark GM. The safety and effectiveness of long-term warfarin therapy in an anticoagulation clinic. *Pharmacotherapy* 1989;9:214-219.
32. Wilt VM, Gums JG, Ahmed OI, Moore LM. Outcome analysis of a pharmacist-managed anticoagulation service. *Pharmacotherapy* 1995;15:732-739.
33. Cortelazzo S, Finazzi G, Viero P, Galli M, Remuzzi A, Parezan L, et al. Thrombotic and hemorrhagic complications in patients with mechanical heart valve prosthesis attending an anticoagulation clinic. *Thromb Haemost* 1993;69:316-320.
34. Garabedian-Ruffalo SM, Gray DR, Sax MJ, Ruffalo RL. Retrospective evaluation of a pharmacist-managed warfarin anticoagulation clinic. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1985;42:304-308.
35. Hamilton GM, Childers RW, Silverstein MD. Does clinic management of anticoagulation improve the outcome of prosthetic valve patients? *Clin Res* 1985;33:832A.

36. Cohen IA, Hutchison TA, Kirking DM, Shue ME. Evaluation of a pharmacist-managed anticoagulation clinic. *J Clin Hosp Pharm* 1985;10:167-175.
37. Ellis RF, Stephens MA, Sharp GB. Evaluation of a pharmacy-managed warfarin-monitoring service to coordinate inpatient and outpatient therapy. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1992;49:387-394.
38. Cromheecke ME, Levi M, Colly LP, de Mol BJ, Prins MH, Hutten BA, et al. Oral anticoagulation self-management and management by a specialist anticoagulation clinic: a randomised cross-over comparison. *Lancet* 2000;356:97-102.
39. Sawicki PT. A structured teaching and self-management program for patients receiving oral anticoagulation: a randomized controlled trial. Working Group for the Study of Patient Self-Management of Oral Anticoagulation. *JAMA* 1999; 281:145-150.
40. White RH, Becker DM, Gunther-Maher MG. Outpatient use of a portable international normalized ratio/prothrombin time monitor. *South Med J* 1994;87:206-210.
41. Watzke HH, Forberg E, Svobla G, Jimenez-Boj E, Kringinger B. A prospective controlled trial comparing weekly self-testing and self-dosing with the standard management of patients on stable oral anticoagulation. *Thromb Haemost* 2000;83:661-665.
42. Christensen TD, Attermann J, Pilegaard HK, Andersen NT, Maegaard M, Hasenkam JM. Self-management of oral anticoagulant therapy for mechanical heart valve patients. *Scand Cardiovasc J* 2001;35:107-113.
43. Heidinger KS, Bernardo A, Taborski U, Muller-Berghaus G. Clinical outcome of self-management of oral anticoagulation in patients with atrial fibrillation or deep vein thrombosis. *Thromb Res* 2000;98:287-293.
44. Hasenkam JM, Kimose HH, Knudsen L, Gronnesby H, Halborg J, Christensen TD, et al. Self management of oral anticoagulant therapy after heart valve replacement. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 1997;11:935-942.
45. Ansell JE, Patel N, Ostrovsky D, Nozzolillo E, Peterson AM, Fish L. Long-term patient self-management of oral anticoagulation. *Arch Intern Med* 1995;155:2185-2189.
46. White RH, McCurdy SA, von Marensdorff H, Woodruff DE, Jr., Leftgoff L. Home prothrombin time monitoring after the initiation of warfarin therapy. A randomized, prospective study. *Ann Intern Med* 1989;111:730-737.
47. Ansell JE, Hamke AK, Holden A, Knapic N. Cost effectiveness of monitoring warfarin therapy using standard versus capillary prothrombin times. *Am J Clin Pathol* 1989;91:587-589.
48. Taborski U, Wittstamm FJ, Bernardo A. Cost-effectiveness of self-managed anticoagulant therapy in Germany. *Semin Thromb Hemost* 1999;25:103-107.
49. Lafata JE, Martin SA, Kaatz S, Ward RE. Anticoagulation clinics and patient self-testing for patients on chronic warfarin therapy: A cost-effectiveness analysis. *J Thromb Thrombolysis* 2000;9(Suppl 1):S13-S19.

#### **Chapter 10. Unit-Dose Drug Distribution Systems**

**Michael D. Murray, PharmD, MPH** (Purdue University School of Pharmacy)

**Kaveh G. Shojania, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### **References**

1. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events: Implications for prevention. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
2. Ringold DJ, Santell JP, Schneider PJ, Arenberg S. ASHP national survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: prescribing and transcribing-1998. American Society of Health-System Pharmacists. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1999;56:142-157.
3. Facchinetti NJ, Campbell GM, Jones DP. Evaluating dispensing error detection rates in a hospital pharmacy. *Med Care* 1999;37:39-43.
4. Leape L, Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Cooper J, Demonaco HJ, Gallivan T, et al. Systems analysis of adverse drug events. *JAMA* 1995;274:35-43.
5. Tissot E, Cornette C, Demoly P, Jacquet M, Barale F, Capellier G. Medication errors at the administration stage in an intensive care unit. *Intensive Care Med* 1999;25:353-359.
6. Bates DW, Boyle DL, Vander Vliet MB, Schneider J, Leape L. Relationship between medication errors and adverse drug events. *J Gen Intern Med* 1995;10:199-205.
7. Santell JP. ASHP national survey of hospital-based pharmaceutical services-1994. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:1179-1198.
8. Godwin HN, Scott BE. Institutional patient care. In: Gennaro AR, editor. Remington: *The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*. Baltimore: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2000:1911-31.
9. Ringold DJ, Santell JP, Schneider PJ. ASHP national survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: dispensing and administration-1999. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2000;57:1759-1775.
10. Read OK. Unit dose packaging of respiratory therapy solutions. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1975;32:49-51.
11. Reitberg DP, Miller RJ, Bennes JF. Evaluation of two concurrent drug-delivery systems in a skilled-nursing facility. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1982;39:1316-1320.
12. Shultz SM, White SJ, Latiolais CJ. Medication errors reduced by unit-dose. *Hospitals* 1973;47:107-112.
13. Means BJ, Derewicz HJ, Lamy PP. Medication errors in a multidose and computer-based unit dose drug distribution system. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1975;32:186-191.
14. Simborg DW, Derewicz HJ. A highly automated hospital medication system: Five year's experience and evaluation. *Ann Intern Med* 1975;83:342-346.
15. A study of patient care involving a unit dose system. Final report: University of Iowa; 1966. U.S.P.H.S. Grant # HM-00328-01.
16. Greth PA, Tester WW, Black HJ. Decentralized pharmacy operations utilizing the unit dose concept. II. Drug information services and utilization in a decentralized pharmacy substation. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1965;22:558-563.
17. Black HJ, Tester WW. Decentralized pharmacy operations utilizing the unit dose concept. 3. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1967;24:120-129.
18. Black HJ, Tester WW. The unit dose drug-distribution system. *J Iowa Med Soc* 1968;58:1174-1176.

19. Slater WE, Hripko JR. The unit-dose system in a private hospital. 1. Implementation. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1968;25:408-417.
20. Slater WE, Hripko JR. The unit-dose system in a private hospital. 2. Evaluation. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1968;25:641-648.
21. Barker KN, McConnell WE. The problems of detecting medication errors in hospitals. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1962;19:361-369.
22. Dean BS, Allan EL, Barber ND, Barker KN. Comparison of medication errors in an American and British hospital. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:2543-2549.
23. Hynniman CE, Conrad WF, Urch WA, Rudnick BR, Parker PF. A comparison of medication errors under the University of Kentucky unit dose system and traditional drug distribution systems in four hospitals. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1970;27:803-814.
24. Schnell BR. A study of unit-dose drug distribution in four Canadian hospitals. *Can J Hosp Pharm* 1976;29:85-90.
25. Taxis K, Dean B, Barber N. Hospital drug distribution systems in the UK and Germany—a study of medication errors. *Pharm World Sci* 1998;21:25-31.

## Chapter 11. Automated Medication Dispensing Devices

Michael D. Murray, PharmD, MPH (Purdue University School of Pharmacy)

### References

1. Perini VJ, Vermeulen LC, Jr. Comparison of automated medication-management systems. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1994;51:1883-1891.
2. Murray MD. Information technology: the infrastructure for improvements to the medication-use process. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2000;57:565-571.
3. Guerrero RM, Nickman NA, Jorgenson JA. Work activities before and after implementation of an automated dispensing system. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1996;53:548-554.
4. Felkey BG, Barker KN. Technology and automation in pharmaceutical care. *J Am Pharm Assoc (Wash)* 1996;NS36:309-314.
5. Barker KN, Pearson RE, Hepler CD, Smith WE, Pappas CA. Effect of an automated bedside dispensing machine on medication errors. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1984;41:1352-1358.
6. Klein EG, Santora JA, Pascale PM, Kitrenos JG. Medication cart-filling time, accuracy, and cost with an automated dispensing system. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1994;51:1193-1196.
7. Borel JM, Rascati KL. Effect of an automated, nursing unit-based drug-dispensing device on medication errors. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:1875-1879.
8. Schwarz HO, Brodowy BA. Implementation and evaluation of an automated dispensing system. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:823-828.
9. Shirley KL. Effect of an automated dispensing system on medication administration time. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1999;56:1542-1545.
10. Omnicell Automated Systems. Omnicell Homepage. Available at: <http://www.omnicell.com>. Accessed May 28, 2001.
11. Dean BS, Allan EL, Barber ND, Barker KN. Comparison of medication errors in an American and British hospital. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1995;52:2543-2549.
12. Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Laird N, Petersen LA, Small SD, Servi D, et al. Incidence of adverse drug events and potential adverse drug events: Implications for prevention. *JAMA* 1995;274:29-34.
13. Classen DC, Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Lloyd JF, Burke JP. Adverse drug events in hospitalized patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1997;277:301-306.
14. Cullen DJ, Sweitzer BJ, Bates DW, Burdick E, Edmondson A, Leape LL. Preventable adverse drug events in hospitalized patients: a comparative study of intensive care and general care units. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1289-1297.
15. Allan EL, Barker KN. Fundamentals of medication error research. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1990;47:555-571.
16. Facchinetti NJ, Campbell GM, Jones DP. Evaluating dispensing error detection rates in a hospital pharmacy. *Med Care* 1999;37:39-43.
17. Tissot E, Cornette C, Demoly P, Jacquet M, Barale F, Capellier G. Medication errors at the administration stage in an intensive care unit. *Intensive Care Med* 1999;25:353-3359.
18. Bates DW, Boyle DL, Vander Vliet MB, Schneider J, Leape L. Relationship between medication errors and adverse drug events. *J Gen Intern Med* 1995;10:199-205.
19. Ringold DJ, Santell JP, Schneider PJ. ASHP national survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: dispensing and administration—1999. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2000;57:1759-1775.
20. Dean B, Barber N. Validity and reliability of observational methods for studying medication administration errors. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2001;58:54-59.

## Chapter 12. Practices to Improve Handwashing Compliance

Ebbing Lautenbach, MD, MPH, MSCE (University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine)

### References

1. Haley RW, Culver DH, White JW, Morgan WM, Emori TG, Munn VP. The efficacy of infection surveillance and control programs in preventing nosocomial infection in US hospitals. *Am J Epidemiol* 1985;121:182-205.
2. Jarvis WR. Handwashing—the Semmelweis lesson forgotten? *Lancet* 1994;344:1311-2.
3. Larson E. A causal link between handwashing and risk of infection? Examination of the evidence. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1988;9:28-36.
4. Pittet D. Improving compliance with hand hygiene in hospitals. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:381-386.
5. Newsom SW. Pioneers in infection control. Ignaz Philipp Semmelweis. *J Hosp Infect* 1993;23:175-187.
6. Larson E. Skin hygiene and infection prevention: more of the same or different approaches? *Clin Infect Dis* 1999;29:1287-1294.

7. Doebbeling BN, Stanley GL, Sheetz CT, Pfaller MA, Houston AK, Annis L, et al. Comparative efficacy of alternative handwashing agents in reducing nosocomial infections in intensive care units. *N Engl J Med* 1992;327:88-93.
8. Pittet D, Mourouga P, Perneger TV. Compliance with handwashing in a teaching hospital. *Ann Intern Med* 1999;130:126-130.
9. Graham M. Frequency and duration of handwashing in an intensive care unit. *Am J Infect Control* 1990;18:77-80.
10. Harris AD, Samore MH, Nafziger R, Dirosario K, Roghmann MC, Carmeli Y. A survey on handwashing practices and opinions of healthcare workers. *J Hosp Infect* 2000;45:318-321.
11. Larson E, Kretzer EK. Compliance with handwashing and barrier precautions. *J Hosp Infect* 1995;30(Suppl):88-106.
12. Ehrenkranz NJ, Alfonso BC. Failure of bland soap handwash to prevent hand transfer of patient bacteria to urethral catheters. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1991;12:654-662.
13. Coignard B, Grandbastien B, Berrouane Y, Krembel C, Queverue M, Salomez JL, et al. Handwashing quality: impact of a special program. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:510-513.
14. Larson E, McGeer A, Quraishi A, Krenzischek D, Parsons BJ, Holdford J, et al. Effect of an automated sink on handwashing practices and attitudes in high-risk units. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1991;12:422-428.
15. Jarvis WR. Selected aspects of the socioeconomic impact of nosocomial infections: morbidity, mortality, cost, and prevention. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1996;17:552-557.
16. Larson EL, Bryan JL, Adler LM, Blane C. A multifaceted approach to changing handwashing behavior. *Am J Infect Control* 1997;25:3-10.
17. Kaplan LM, McGuckin M. Increasing handwashing compliance with more accessible sinks. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1986;7:408-410.
18. Pittet D, Hugonnet S, Harbarth S, Mourouga P, Sauvan V, Touveneau S, et al. Effectiveness of a hospital-wide programme to improve compliance with hand hygiene. *Lancet* 2000;356:1307-1312.
19. Donowitz LG. Handwashing technique in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Am J Dis Child* 1987;141:683-685.
20. McGuckin M, Waterman R, Porten L, Bello S, Caruso M, Juzaitis B, et al. Patient education model for increasing handwashing compliance. *Am J Infect Control* 1999;27:309-314.
21. Maury E, Alzieu M, Baudel JL, Haram N, Barbut F, Guidet B, et al. Availability of an alcohol solution can improve hand disinfection compliance in an intensive care unit. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2000;162:324-327.
22. Bischoff WE, Reynolds TM, Sessler CN, Edmond MB, Wenzel RP. Handwashing compliance by health care workers: the impact of introducing an accessible, alcohol-based hand antiseptic. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:1017-1021.
23. Muto CA, Sistrom MG, Farr BM. Hand hygiene rates unaffected by installation of dispensers of a rapidly acting hand antiseptic. *Am J Infect Control* 2000;28:273-276.
24. Simmons B, Bryant J, Km N, Spencer L, Arheart K. The role of handwashing in prevention of endemic intensive care unit infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1990;11:589-594.
25. Tibballs J. Teaching hospital medical staff to handwash. *Med J Aust* 1996; 164: 395-398.
26. Kretzer EK, Larson EL. Behavioral interventions to improve infection control practices. *Am J Infect Control* 1998;26:245-253.
27. Larson E. Handwashing and skin: physiologic and bacteriologic aspects. *Infect Control* 1985;6:14-23.
28. Larson EL. APIC Guidelines for handwashing and hand antisepsis in health care settings. *Am J Infect Control* 1995;23:251-269.
29. Voss A, Widmer AF. No time for handwashing!? Handwashing versus alcoholic rub: can we afford 100% compliance? *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1997;18:205-208.
30. Pittet D, Tarara D, Wenzel RP. Nosocomial bloodstream infection in critically ill patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1994;271:1598-1601.
31. Dubbert PM, Dolce J, Richter W, Miller M, Chapman SW. Increasing ICU staff handwashing: effects of education and group feedback. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1990;11:191-193.

**Chapter 13. Impact of Barrier Precautions in Reducing the Transmission of Serious Nosocomial Infections**  
**Ebbing Lautenbach, MD, MPH, MSCE (University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine)**

**References**

1. Handwerker S, Raucher B, Altarac D, Monka J, Marchione S, Singh KV, et al. Nosocomial outbreak due to *Enterococcus faecium* highly resistant to vancomycin, penicillin, and gentamicin. *Clin Infect Dis* 1993;16:750-755.
2. Chang VT, Nelson K. The role of physical proximity in nosocomial diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:717-722.
3. Byers KE, Durbin LJ, Simonton BM, Anglim AM, Adal KA, Farr BM. Disinfection of hospital rooms contaminated with vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium*. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:261-264.
4. Mayfield JL, Leet T, Miller J, Mundy LM. Environmental control to reduce transmission of *Clostridium difficile*. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:995-1000.
5. Johnson S, Gerding DN. *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis* 1998;26:1027-1036.
6. Murray BE. Vancomycin-resistant enterococcal infections. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:710-721.
7. Roghmann MC, McCarter RJ, Brewrink J, Cross AS, Morris JG. *Clostridium difficile* infection is a risk factor for bacteremia due to vancomycin-resistant enterococci (VRE) in VRE-colonized patients with acute leukemia. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997;25:1056-1059.
8. Clabots CR, Johnson S, Olson MM, Peterson LR, Gerding DN. Acquisition of *Clostridium difficile* by hospitalized patients: evidence of colonized new admissions as the source of infection. *J Infect Dis* 1992;166:561-567.
9. Wilcox MH, Smyth ETM. Incidence and impact of *Clostridium difficile* infection in the UK, 1993-1996. *J Hosp Infect* 1998;39:181-187.
10. MacGowan AP, Brown I, Feeney R, Lovering A, McCulloch SY, Reeves DS. *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea and length of hospital stay. *J Hosp Infect* 1995;31:241-244.
11. Riley TV, Codde JP, Rouse IL. Increase length of stay due to *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea. *Lancet* 1995;345:455-456.
12. Kent KC, Rubin MS, Wroblewski L, Hanff PA, Sline W. The impact of *Clostridium difficile* on a surgical service. *Ann Surg* 1998;227:296-301.
13. Olson MM, Shanholtzer CJ, Lee JT, Gerding DN. Ten years of prospective *Clostridium difficile*-associated disease surveillance and treatment at the Minneapolis VA Medical Center, 1982-1991. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994;15:371-381.
14. Spencer RC. Clinical impact and associated costs of *Clostridium difficile*-associated disease. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1998;41(Suppl C):C5-12.
15. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Nosocomial enterococci resistant to vancomycin—United States, 1989-93. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1993;42:579-597.
16. Lautenbach E, Bilker WB, Brennan PJ. Enterococcal bacteremia: risk factors for vancomycin resistance and predictors of mortality. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:318-323.
17. Linden PK, Pasculle AW, Manez R, Kramer DJ, Fung JJ, Pinna AD, et al. Differences in outcomes for patients with bacteremia due to vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* or vancomycin-susceptible *E. faecium*. *Clin Infect Dis* 1996;22:663-670.
18. Stosor V, Peterson LR, Postelnick M, Noskin GA. *Enterococcus faecium* bacteremia: does vancomycin resistance make a difference? *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:522-527.
19. Scheckler WE, Brimhall D, Buck AS, Farr BM, Friedman C, Garibaldi RA, et al. Requirements for infrastructure and essential activities of infection control and epidemiology in hospitals: a consensus panel report. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:114-124.
20. Kollef MH, Fraser VJ. Antibiotic resistance in the intensive care unit. *Ann Intern Med* 2001;134:298-314.
21. Jochimsen EM, Fish L, Manning K, Young S, Singer DA, Baker R, et al. Control of vancomycin-resistant enterococci at a community hospital: efficacy of patient and staff cohorting. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:106-109.
22. Brooks SE, Veal RO, Kramer M, Dore L, Schupf N, Adachi M. Reduction in the incidence of *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea in an acute care hospital and a skilled nursing facility following replacement of electronic thermometers with single-use disposables. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1992;13:98-103.
23. Zafar AB, Gaydos LA, Furlong WB, Nguyen MH, Mennona PA. Effectiveness of infection control program in controlling nosocomial *Clostridium difficile*. *Am J Infect Control* 1998;26:588-593.
24. Montecalvo MA, Jarvis WR, Uman J, Shar DK, Petrullo C, Rodney K, et al. Infection-control measures reduce transmission of vancomycin-resistant enterococci in an endemic setting. *Ann Intern Med* 1999;131:269-272.
25. Jernigan JA, Siegman-Igra Y, Guerrant RC, Farr BM. A randomized crossover study of disposable thermometers for prevention of *Clostridium difficile* and other nosocomial infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:494-499.
26. Johnson S, Gerding DN, Olson MM, Weiler MD, Hughes RA, Clabots CR, et al. Prospective, controlled study of vinyl glove use to interrupt *Clostridium difficile* nosocomial transmission. *Am J Med* 1990;88:137-140.
27. Slaughter S, Hayden MK, Nathan C, Hu TC, Rice T, Van Voorhis J, et al. A comparison of the effect of universal use of gloves and gowns with that of glove use alone on acquisition of vancomycin-resistant enterococci in a medical intensive care unit. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:448-456.
28. Struelens MJ, Maas A, Nonhoff C, Deplano A, Rost F, Serruys E, et al. Control of nosocomial transmission of *Clostridium difficile* based on sporadic case surveillance. *Am J Med* 1991;91(Suppl 3B):138S-44S.
29. Hanna H, Raad I, Gonzalez V, Umphrey J, Tarrand J, Neumann J, et al. Control of nosocomial *Clostridium difficile* transmission in bone marrow transplant patients. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:226-8.
30. Quale J, Landman D, Atwood E, Kreiswirth B, Willey BM, Ditore V, et al. Experience with a hospital-wide outbreak of vancomycin-resistant enterococci. *Am J Infect Control* 1996;24:372-379.
31. Lai KK, Kelley AL, Melvin ZS, Belliveau PP, Fontecchio SA. Failure to eradicate vancomycin-resistant enterococci in a university hospital and the cost of barrier precautions. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:647-652.
32. Wells CL, Juni BA, Cameron SB, Mason KR, Dunn DL, Ferrieri P, et al. Stool carriage, clinical isolation, and mortality during an outbreak of vancomycin-resistant enterococci in hospitalized medical and/or surgical patients. *Clin Infect Dis* 1995;21:45-50.

33. Kirkland KB, Weinstein JM. Adverse effects of contact isolation. *Lancet* 1999;354:1177-1178.
34. Higgins LA, Saint S, Nallamothu BK, Chenoweth C. Do physicians examine patients under contact precautions less frequently? Paper presented at: 24th Annual Meeting of the Society for General Internal Medicine; May 2-5, 2001; San Diego, CA.
35. Gammon J. The psychological consequences of source isolation: a review of the literature. *J Clin Nurs* 1999;8:13-21.
36. Armstrong-Evans M, Litt M, McArthur MA, Willey B, Cann D, Liska S, et al. Control of transmission of vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* in a long-term care facility. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:312-317.
37. Brown E, Talbot GH, Axelrod P, Provencher M, Hoegg C. Risk factors for *Clostridium difficile* toxin-associated diarrhea. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1990;11:283-290.
38. Lai KK, Melvin ZS, Menard MJ, Kotilainen HR, Baker S. *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea: epidemiology, risk factors, and infection control. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1997;18:628-632.
39. McCarthy KM, Van Nierop W, Duse A, Von Gottberg A, Kassel M, Perovic O, et al. Control of an outbreak of vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* in an oncology ward in South Africa: effective use of limited resources. *J Hosp Infect* 2000;44:294-300.
40. Boyce JM, Opal SM, Chow JW, Zervos MJ, Potter-Bynoe G, Sherman CB, et al. Outbreak of multidrug-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* with transferable vanB class vancomycin resistance. *J Clin Microbiol* 1994;32:1148-53.

**Chapter 14. Impact of Changes in Antibiotic Use Practices on Nosocomial Infections and Antimicrobial Resistance—*Clostridium difficile* and Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* (VRE)**  
**Ebbing Lautenbach, MD, MPH, MSCE** (University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine)

**References**

1. Kunin CM, Tupasi T, Craig WA. Use of antibiotics. A brief exposition of the problem and some tentative solutions. *Ann Intern Med* 1973;79:555-560.
2. Gaynes R. The impact of antimicrobial use on the emergence of antimicrobial-resistant bacteria in hospitals. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 1997;11:757-765.
3. Goldmann DA, Huskins WC. Control of nosocomial antimicrobial-resistant bacteria: a strategic priority for hospitals worldwide. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997;24:S139-145.
4. Murray BE. Vancomycin-resistant enterococcal infections. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:710-721.
5. Johnson S, Gerding DN. *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis* 1998;26:1027-1036.
6. Roghmann MC, McCarter RJ, Brewink J, Cross AS, Morris JG. *Clostridium difficile* infection is a risk factor for bacteremia due to vancomycin-resistant enterococci (VRE) in VRE-colonized patients with acute leukemia. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997;25:1056-1059.
7. Climo MW, Israel DS, Wong ES, Williams D, Coudron P, Markowitz SM. Hospital-wide restriction of clindamycin: effect on the incidence of *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea and cost. *Ann Intern Med* 1998;128:989-995.
8. Morris JG, Shay DK, Hebden JN, McCarter RJ, Perdue BE, Jarvis W, et al. Enterococci resistant to multiple antimicrobial agents, including vancomycin. Establishment of endemicity in a university medical center. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;123:250-259.
9. Bradley SJ, Wilson ALT, Allen MC, Sher HA, Goldstone AH, Scott GM. The control of hyperendemic glycopeptide-resistant *Enterococcus* spp. on a haematology unit by changing antibiotic usage. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1999;43:261-266.
10. Anglim AM, Klym B, Byers KE, Scheld WM, Farr BM. Effect of a vancomycin restriction policy on ordering practices during an outbreak of vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium*. *Arch Intern Med* 1997;157:1132-1136.
11. Morgan AS, Brennan PJ, Fishman NO. Impact of a vancomycin restriction policy on use and cost of vancomycin and incidence of vancomycin-resistant enterococcus. *Ann Pharmacother* 1997;31:970-973.
12. Stosor V, Peterson LR, Postelnick M, Noskin GA. *Enterococcus faecium* bacteremia: does vancomycin resistance make a difference? *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:522-527.
13. Clabots CR, Johnson S, Olson MM, Peterson LR, Gerding DN. Acquisition of *Clostridium difficile* by hospitalized patients: evidence of colonized new admissions as the source of infection. *J Infect Dis* 1992;166:561-567.
14. Wilcox MH, Smyth ETM. Incidence and impact of *Clostridium difficile* infection in the UK, 1993-1996. *J Hosp Infect* 1998;39:181-187.
15. Gerding DN, Olson MM, Peterson LR, et al. *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea and colitis in adults: a prospective case-controlled epidemiologic study. *Arch Intern Med* 1986;146:95-100.
16. Yablon SA, Krotenberg, Fruhmant K. *Clostridium difficile*-related disease: evaluation and prevalence among inpatients with diarrhea in two freestanding rehabilitation hospitals. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1993;74:913.
17. Olson MM, Shanholtzer CJ, Lee JT, Gerding DN. Ten years of prospective *Clostridium difficile*-associated disease surveillance and treatment at the Minneapolis VA Medical Center, 1982-1991. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994;15:371-381.
18. MacGowan AP, Brown I, Feeney R, Lovering A, McCulloch SY, Reeves DS. *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea and length of hospital stay. *J Hosp Infect* 1995;31:241-244.
19. Riley TV, Codde JP, Rouse IL. Increase length of stay due to *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea. *Lancet* 1995;345:455-456.
20. Kent KC, Rubin MS, Wroblewski L, Hanff PA, Sline W. The impact of *Clostridium difficile* on a surgical service. *Ann Surg* 1998;227:296-301.
21. Bender BS, Laughon BE, Gaydos C, Forman MS, Bennett R, Greenough WB, et al. Is *Clostridium difficile* endemic in chronic-care facilities? *Lancet* 1986;2:11-13.
22. Spencer RC. Clinical impact and associated costs of *Clostridium difficile*-associated disease. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1998;41(Suppl C):C5-C12.
23. Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, Evans RS. Implementing antibiotic practice guidelines through computer-assisted decision support: clinical and financial outcomes. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;124:884-890.
24. Yates RR. New intervention strategies for reducing antibiotic resistance. *Chest* 1999;115:24S-27S.

25. Piquette RK. A targeted review of vancomycin use. *Can J Hosp Pharm* 1991;44:83-7.
26. John JF, Fishman NO. Programmatic role of the infectious diseases physician in controlling antimicrobial costs in the hospital. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997;24:471-485.
27. Quale J, Landman D, Saurina G, Atwood E, DiTore V, Patel K. Manipulation of a hospital antimicrobial formulary to control an outbreak of vancomycin-resistant enterococci. *Clin Infect Dis* 1996;23:1020-1025.
28. Pear SM, Williamson TH, Bettin KM, Gerding DN, Galgiani JN. Decrease in nosocomial *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea by restricting clindamycin use. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;120:272-277.
29. McNulty C, Logan M, Donald IP, Ennis D, Taylor D, Baldwin RN, et al. Successful control of *Clostridium difficile* infection in an elderly care unit through use of a restrictive antibiotic policy. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1997;40:707-711.
30. Ho M, Yang D, Wyle FA, Mulligan ME. Increased incidence of *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea following decreased restriction of antibiotic use. *Clin Infect Dis* 1996;23(suppl 1):S102-S106.
31. Handwerker S, Raucher B, Altarac D, Monka J, Marchione S, Singh KV, et al. Nosocomial outbreak due to *Enterococcus faecium* highly resistant to vancomycin, penicillin, and gentamicin. *Clin Infect Dis* 1993;16:750-755.
32. Chang VT, Nelson K. The role of physical proximity in nosocomial diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:717-722.
33. Mayfield JL, Leet T, Miller J, Mundy LM. Environmental control to reduce transmission of *Clostridium difficile*. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:995-1000.
34. Byers KE, Durbin LJ, Simonton BM, Anglim AM, Adal KA, Farr BM. Disinfection of hospital rooms contaminated with vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium*. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:261-264.
35. Jacoby GA. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases and other enzymes providing resistance to oxyimino-beta-lactams. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 1997;11:875-887.
36. Michel M, Gutmann L. Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and vancomycin-resistant enterococci: therapeutic realities and possibilities. *Lancet* 1997;349:1901-1906.
37. Smith TL, Pearson ML, Wilcox KR, Cruz C, Lancaster MV, Robinson-Dunn B, et al. Emergence of vancomycin resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Glycopeptide-Intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* Working Group. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:493-501.
38. Archer GL. *Staphylococcus aureus*: a well-armed pathogen. *Clin Infect Dis* 1998;26:1179-1181.
39. Edmond MB, Wenzel RP, Pasculle AW. Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*: perspectives on measures needed for control. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;124:329-334.

## Chapter 15. Prevention of Nosocomial Urinary Tract Infections

Sanjay Saint, MD, MPH (University of Michigan School of Medicine)

### Subchapter 15.1. Use of Silver Alloy Urinary Catheters

#### References

1. Jain P, Parada JP, David A, Smith LG. Overuse of the indwelling urinary tract catheter in hospitalized medical patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1995;155:1425-1429.
2. Saint S. Clinical and economic consequences of nosocomial catheter-related bacteriuria. *Am J Infect Control* 2000;28:68-75.
3. Saint S, Veenstra DL, Sullivan SD, Chenoweth C, Fendrick AM. The potential clinical and economic benefits of silver alloy urinary catheters in preventing urinary tract infection. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:2670-2675.
4. Haley RW, Hooton TM, Culver DH, Stanley RC, Emori TG, Hardison CD, et al. Nosocomial infections in U.S. hospitals, 1975-1976: estimated frequency by selected characteristics of patients. *Am J Med* 1981;70:947-959.
5. Haley RW, Culver DH, White JW, Morgan WM, Emori TG. The nationwide nosocomial infection rate. A new need for vital statistics. *Am J Epidemiol* 1985;121:159-167.
6. Krieger JN, Kaiser DL, Wenzel RP. Urinary tract etiology of bloodstream infections in hospitalized patients. *J Infect Dis* 1983;148:57-62.
7. Saint S, Elmore JG, Sullivan SD, Emerson SS, Koepsell TD. The efficacy of silver alloy-coated urinary catheters in preventing urinary tract infection: a meta-analysis. *Am J Med* 1998;105:236-241.
8. Darouiche RO, Smith JA, Jr., Hanna H, Dhabuwalla CB, Steiner MS, Babaian RJ, et al. Efficacy of antimicrobial-impregnated bladder catheters in reducing catheter-associated bacteriuria: a prospective, randomized, multicenter clinical trial. *Urology* 1999;54:976-981.
9. Kunin CM. *Urinary Tract Infections: Detection, Prevention, and Management*. 5th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins; 1997.
10. Tambyah PA, Maki DG. Catheter-associated urinary tract infection is rarely symptomatic: a prospective study of 1,497 catheterized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:678-682.
11. Platt R, Polk BF, Murdock B, Rosner B. Mortality associated with nosocomial urinary-tract infection. *N Engl J Med* 1982;307:637-642.
12. Platt R, Polk BF, Murdock B, Rosner B. Reduction of mortality associated with nosocomial urinary tract infection. *Lancet* 1983;1:893-897.
13. Krieger JN, Kaiser DL, Wenzel RP. Nosocomial urinary tract infections: secular trends, treatment and economics in a university hospital. *J Urol* 1983;130:102-106.
14. Lundeberg T. Prevention of catheter-associated urinary-tract infections by use of silver-impregnated catheters [letter]. *Lancet* 1986;2:1031.
15. Liedberg H, Lundeberg T. Silver alloy coated catheters reduce catheter-associated bacteriuria. *Br J Urol* 1990;65:379-381.
16. Liedberg H, Lundeberg T, Ekman P. Refinements in the coating of urethral catheters reduces the incidence of catheter-associated bacteriuria. An experimental and clinical study. *Eur Urol* 1990;17:236-240.
17. Liedberg H, Lundeberg T. Prospective study of incidence of urinary tract infection in patients catheterized with bard hydrogel and silver-coated catheters or bard hydrogel-coated catheters [abstract]. *J Urol* 1993;149:405A.
18. Verleyen P, De Ridder D, Van Poppel H, Baert L. Clinical application of the Bardex IC Foley catheter. *Eur Urol* 1999;36:240-246.

19. Karchmer TB, Giannetta ET, Muto CA, Strain BA, Farr BM. A randomized crossover study of silver-coated urinary catheters in hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:3294-3298.
20. Thibon P, Le Coutour X, Leroyer R, Fabry J. Randomized multi-centre trial of the effects of a catheter coated with hydrogel and silver salts on the incidence of hospital-acquired urinary tract infections. *J Hosp Infect* 2000;45:117-124.
21. Bologna RA, Tu LM, Polansky M, Fraimow HD, Gordon DA, Whitmore KE. Hydrogel/silver ion-coated urinary catheter reduces nosocomial urinary tract infection rates in intensive care unit patients: a multicenter study. *Urology* 1999;54:982-987.
22. Maki DG, Knasinski V, Halvorson K, Tambyah PA. A novel silver-hydrogel-impregnated indwelling urinary catheter reduces CAUTIs: a prospective double-blind trial [abstract]. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:682(A10).
23. Stark RP, Maki DG. Bacteriuria in the catheterized patient. What quantitative level of bacteriuria is relevant? *N Engl J Med* 1984;311:560-564.
24. Fleming TR, DeMets DL. Surrogate end points in clinical trials: are we being misled? *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:605-613.

## Subchapter 15.2. Use of Suprapubic Catheters

### References

1. Kunin CM. *Urinary Tract Infections: Detection, Prevention, and Management*. 5th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins; 1997.
2. Saint S. Clinical and economic consequences of nosocomial catheter-related bacteriuria. *Am J Infect Control* 2000;28:68-75.
3. Tambyah PA, Maki DG. Catheter-associated urinary tract infection is rarely symptomatic: a prospective study of 1,497 catheterized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:678-82.
4. Platt R, Polk BF, Murdock B, Rosner B. Mortality associated with nosocomial urinary-tract infection. *N Engl J Med* 1982;307:637-642.
5. Platt R, Polk BF, Murdock B, Rosner B. Reduction of mortality associated with nosocomial urinary tract infection. *Lancet* 1983;1:893-897.
6. Saint S, Veenstra DL, Sullivan SD, Chenoweth C, Fendrick AM. The potential clinical and economic benefits of silver alloy urinary catheters in preventing urinary tract infection. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:2670-2675.
7. Saint S, Lipsky BA, Baker PD, McDonald LL, Ossenkop K. Urinary catheters: What type do men and their nurses prefer? *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:1453-1457.
8. O'Kelly TJ, Mathew A, Ross S, Munro A. Optimum method for urinary drainage in major abdominal surgery: a prospective randomized trial of suprapubic versus urethral catheterization. *Br J Surg* 1995;82:1367-1368.
9. Ichsan J, Hunt DR. Suprapubic catheters: a comparison of suprapubic versus urethral catheters in the treatment of acute urinary retention. *Aust NZ J Surg* 1987;57:33-36.
10. Krieger JN, Kaiser DL, Wenzel RP. Nosocomial urinary tract infections: secular trends, treatment and economics in a university hospital. *J Urol* 1983;130:102-106.
11. Sethia KK, Selkon JB, Berry AR, Turner CM, Kettlewell MG, Gough MH. Prospective randomized controlled trial of urethral versus suprapubic catheterization. *Br J Surg* 1987;74:624-625.
12. Schiotz HA, Malme PA, Tanbo TG. Urinary tract infections and asymptomatic bacteriuria after vaginal plastic surgery. A comparison of suprapubic and transurethral catheters. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 1989;68:453-455.
13. Andersen JT, Heisterberg L, Hebjorn S, Petersen K, Stampe Sorensen S, Fischer Rasmussen W, et al. Suprapubic versus transurethral bladder drainage after colposuspension/vaginal repair. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 1985;64:139-143.
14. Ratnaval CD, Renwick P, Farouk R, Monson JR, Lee PW. Suprapubic versus transurethral catheterisation of males undergoing pelvic colorectal surgery. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 1996;11:177-179.
15. Horgan AF, Prasad B, Waldron DJ, O'Sullivan DC. Acute urinary retention. Comparison of suprapubic and urethral catheterisation. *Br J Urol* 1992;70:149-151.
16. Shapiro J, Hoffmann J, Jersky J. A comparison of suprapubic and transurethral drainage for postoperative urinary retention in general surgical patients. *Acta Chir Scand* 1982;148:323-327.
17. Perrin LC, Penfold C, McLeish A. A prospective randomized controlled trial comparing suprapubic with urethral catheterization in rectal surgery. *Aust NZ J Surg* 1997;67:554-556.
18. Stark RP, Maki DG. Bacteriuria in the catheterized patient. What quantitative level of bacteriuria is relevant? *N Engl J Med* 1984;311:560-564.
19. Fleming TR, DeMets DL. Surrogate end points in clinical trials: are we being misled? *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:605-613.
20. Abrams PH, Shah PJ, Gaches CG, Ashken MH, Green NA. Role of suprapubic catheterization in retention of urine. *J R Soc Med* 1980;73:845-848.
21. Bergman A, Matthews L, Ballard CA, Roy S. Suprapubic versus transurethral bladder drainage after surgery for stress urinary incontinence. *Obstetrics & Gynecology* 1987;69:546-549.
22. Vandoni RE, Lironi A, Tschantz P. Bacteriuria during urinary tract catheterization: suprapubic versus urethral route: a prospective randomized trial. *Acta Chir Belg* 1994;94:12-16.
23. Hammarsten J, Lindqvist K, Sunzel H. Urethral strictures following transurethral resection of the prostate. The role of the catheter. *Br J Urol* 1989;63:397-400.
24. Hammarsten J, Lindqvist K. Suprapubic catheter following transurethral resection of the prostate: a way to decrease the number of urethral strictures and improve the outcome of operations. *J Urol* 1992;147:648-651.
25. Hammarsten J, Lindqvist K. Norfloxacin as prophylaxis against urethral strictures following transurethral resection of the prostate: an open, prospective, randomized study. *J Urol* 1993;150:1722-1724.
26. Yusuf S. Obtaining medically meaningful answers from an overview of randomized clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:281-294.
27. Light RJ. Accumulating evidence from independent studies: what we can win and what we can lose. *Stat Med* 1987;6:221-231.



28. Hennekens CH, Buring JE, Hebert PR. Implications of overviews of randomized trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:397-409.
29. Sacks HS, Berrier J, Reitman D, Ancona Berk VA, Chalmers TC. Meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:450-455.
30. Daifuku R, Stamm WE. Association of rectal and urethral colonization with urinary tract infection in patients with indwelling catheters. *JAMA* 1984;252:2028-2030.
31. Gelber RD, Goldhirsch A. Interpretation of results from subset analyses within overviews of randomized clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:371-388.

## Chapter 16. Prevention of Intravascular Catheter-Associated Infections

Sanjay Saint, MD, MPH (University of Michigan School of Medicine)

### References

1. Raad II, Bodey GP. Infectious complications of indwelling vascular catheters. *Clin Infect Dis* 1992;15:197-208.
2. Weinstein MP, Towns ML, Quartey SM, et al. The clinical significance of positive blood cultures in the 1990s: a prospective comprehensive evaluation of the microbiology, epidemiology, and outcome of bacteremia and fungemia in adults. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997;24:584-602.
3. Maki DG. Infections caused by intravascular devices used for infusion therapy. In: Bistrot AI, F.A. W, eds. *Infections Associated with Indwelling Medical Devices*. Washington, DC: ASM Press, 1994:155-205.
4. Mermel LA. Prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections. *Ann Intern Med* 2000; 132:391-402.
5. Guideline for prevention of intravascular device-related infections. *Am J Infect Control* 1996; 24:261-293.
6. Maki DG, Weise CE, Sarafin HW. A semiquantitative culture method for identifying intravenous-catheter-related infection. *N Engl J Med* 1977;296:1305-1309.
7. Sherertz RJ, Heard SO, Raad, II. Diagnosis of triple-lumen catheter infection: comparison of roll plate, sonication, and flushing methodologies. *J Clin Microbiol* 1997;35:641-646.
8. Flynn PM, Shenep JL, Barrett FF. Differential quantitation with a commercial blood culture tube for diagnosis of catheter-related infection. *J Clin Microbiol* 1988;26:1045-1046.
9. Blot F, Nitenberg G, Chachaty E, et al. Diagnosis of catheter-related bacteraemia: a prospective comparison of the time to positivity of hub-blood versus peripheral-blood cultures. *Lancet* 1999;354:1071-1077.
10. Bozzetti F, Terno G, Camerini E, Baticci F, Scarpa D, Pupa A. Pathogenesis and predictability of central venous catheter sepsis. *Surgery* 1982;91:383-389.
11. Hampton AA, Sherertz RJ. Vascular-access infections in hospitalized patients. *Surg Clin North Am* 1988;68:57-71.
12. Corona ML, Peters SG, Narr BJ, Thompson RL. Infections related to central venous catheters. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1990;65:979-986.
13. Snyderman DR, Gorbea HF, Pober BR, Majka JA, Murray SA, Perry LK. Predictive value of surveillance skin cultures in total-parenteral-nutrition-related infection. *Lancet* 1982;2:1385-1388.
14. Sitges Serra A, Puig P, Linares J, et al. Hub colonization as the initial step in an outbreak of catheter-related sepsis due to coagulase negative staphylococci during parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1984;8:668-672.
15. Kovacevich DS, Faubion WC, Bender JM, Schaberg DR, Wesley JR. Association of parenteral nutrition catheter sepsis with urinary tract infections. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1986;10:639-641.
16. Maki DG, Rhame FS, Mackel DC, Bennett JV. Nationwide epidemic of septicemia caused by contaminated intravenous products. I. Epidemiologic and clinical features. *Am J Med* 1976;60:471-485.
17. Saint S, Veenstra DL, Lipsky BA. The clinical and economic consequences of nosocomial central venous catheter-related infection: are antimicrobial catheters useful? *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:375-380.
18. Anonymous. National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance (NNIS) System report, data summary from October 1986-April 1998, issued June 1998. *Am J Infect Control* 1998;26:522-533.
19. Pittet D, Tarara D, Wenzel RP. Nosocomial bloodstream infection in critically ill patients. Excess length of stay, extra costs, and attributable mortality. *JAMA* 1994;271:1598-601.
20. Pittet D, Wenzel RP. Nosocomial bloodstream infections in the critically ill [letter]. *JAMA* 1994;272:1819-1820.
21. Smith RL, Meixler SM, Simberkoff MS. Excess mortality in critically ill patients with nosocomial bloodstream infections. *Chest* 1991;100:164-167.
22. Digiorgio B, Chenoweth C, Watts C, Higgins M. The attributable mortality and costs of primary nosocomial bloodstream infections in the intensive care unit. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1999;160:976-981.
23. Soufir L, Timsit JF, Mahe C, Carlet J, Regnier B, Chevret S. Attributable morbidity and mortality of catheter-related septicemia in critically ill patients: a matched, risk-adjusted, cohort study. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:396-401.
24. Cook D, Randolph A, Kernerman P, et al. Central venous catheter replacement strategies: a systematic review of the literature. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1417-1424.
25. Eyer S, Brummitt C, Crossley K, Siegel R, Cerra F. Catheter-related sepsis: prospective, randomized study of three methods of long-term catheter maintenance. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:1073-1079.
26. Cobb DK, High KP, Sawyer RG, et al. A controlled trial of scheduled replacement of central venous and pulmonary-artery catheters. *N Engl J Med* 1992;327:1062-8.
27. Nystrom B. Impact of handwashing on mortality in intensive care: examination of the evidence. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994;15:435-436.
28. Doebbeling BN, Stanley GL, Sheetz CT, et al. Comparative efficacy of alternative hand-washing agents in reducing nosocomial infections in intensive care units. *N Engl J Med* 1992;327:88-93.
29. Raad, II, Hohn DC, Gilbreath BJ, et al. Prevention of central venous catheter-related infections by using maximal sterile barrier precautions during insertion. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994;15:231-238.
30. Sherertz RJ, Ely EW, Westbrook DM, et al. Education of physicians-in-training can decrease the risk for vascular catheter infection. *Ann Intern Med* 2000;132:641-648.
31. Tennenberg S, Lieser M, McCurdy B, et al. A prospective randomized trial of an antibiotic- and antiseptic-coated central venous catheter in the prevention of catheter-related infections. *Arch Surg* 1997;132:1348-1351.

32. Maki DG, Stolz SM, Wheeler S, Mermel LA. Prevention of central venous catheter-related bloodstream infection by use of an antiseptic-impregnated catheter. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:257-266.
33. van Heerden PV, Webb SA, Fong S, Golledge CL, Roberts BL, Thompson WR. Central venous catheters revisited-infection rates and an assessment of the new Fibrin Analysing System brush. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1996;24:330-333.
34. Hannan M, Juste R, Shankar U, Nightingale C, Azadian B, Soni N. Colonization of triple lumen catheters. A study on antiseptic-bonded and standard catheters [abstract]. *Clin Intensive Care* 1996;7:56.
35. Bach A, Bohrer H, Bottiger BW, Motsch J, Martin E. Reduction of bacterial colonization of triple-lumen catheters with antiseptic bonding in septic patients [abstract]. *Anesthesiology* 1994;81:A261.
36. Bach A, Schmidt H, Bottiger B, et al. Retention of antibacterial activity and bacterial colonization of antiseptic-bonded central venous catheters. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1996;37:315-322.
37. Heard SO, Wagle M, Vijayakumar E, et al. Influence of triple-lumen central venous catheters coated with chlorhexidine and silver sulfadiazine on the incidence of catheter-related bacteremia. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:81-87.
38. Collin GR. Decreasing catheter colonization through the use of an antiseptic-impregnated catheter: a continuous quality improvement project. *Chest* 1999;115:1632-1640.
39. Ciresi DL, Albrecht RM, Volkers PA, Scholten DJ. Failure of antiseptic bonding to prevent central venous catheter-related infection and sepsis. *Am Surg* 1996;62:641-646.
40. Pemberton LB, Ross V, Cuddy P, Kremer H, Fessler T, McGurk E. No difference in catheter sepsis between standard and antiseptic central venous catheters. A prospective randomized trial. *Arch Surg* 1996;131:986-989.
41. Ramsay J, Nolte F, Schwarmann S. Incidence of catheter colonization and catheter-related infection with an antiseptic-impregnated triple lumen catheter [abstract]. *Crit Care Med* 1994;22:A115.
42. Trazzera S, Stern G, Rakesh B, Sinha S, Reiser P. Examination of antimicrobial-coated central venous catheters in patients at high risk for catheter-related infections in a medical intensive care unit and leukemia/bone marrow transplant unit [abstract]. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:A152.
43. George SJ, Vuddamalay P, Boscoe MJ. Antiseptic-impregnated central venous catheters reduce the incidence of bacterial colonization and associated infection in immunocompromised transplant patients. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 1997;14:428-431.
44. Veenstra DL, Saint S, Saha S, Lumley T, Sullivan SD. Efficacy of antiseptic-impregnated central venous catheters in preventing catheter-related bloodstream infection: a meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1999;281:261-267.
45. Raad I, Darouiche R, Dupuis J, et al. Central venous catheters coated with minocycline and rifampin for the prevention of catheter-related colonization and bloodstream infections. A randomized, double-blind trial. The Texas Medical Center Catheter Study Group. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:267-274.
46. Darouiche RO, Raad, II, Heard SO, et al. A comparison of two antimicrobial-impregnated central venous catheters. Catheter Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:1-8.
47. Veenstra DL, Saint S, Sullivan SD. Cost-effectiveness of antiseptic-impregnated central venous catheters for the prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infection. *JAMA* 1999;282:554-560.
48. Maki DG, Ringer M, Alvarado CJ. Prospective randomised trial of povidone-iodine, alcohol, and chlorhexidine for prevention of infection associated with central venous and arterial catheters. *Lancet* 1991;338:339-343.
49. Sheehan G, Leicht K, O'Brien M, Taylor G, Rennie R. Chlorhexidine versus povidone-iodine as cutaneous antiseptics for prevention of vascular-catheter infection [abstract]. *Program and abstracts of the Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 1993;33:A1616.
50. Meffre C, Girard R, Hajjar J, Fabry J. Is peripheral venous catheter colonisation related to antiseptic used for disinfection of the insertion site? *Hygiene* 1995;9:45.
51. Mimos O, Pieroni L, Lawrence C, et al. Prospective, randomized trial of two antiseptic solutions for prevention of central venous or arterial catheter colonization and infection in intensive care unit patients. *Crit Care Med* 1996;24:1818-1823.
52. Cobett S, LeBlanc A. IV site infection: a prospective, randomized clinical trial comparing the efficacy of three methods of skin antiseptics: CINA conference '99. *CINA: Official Journal of the Canadian Intravenous Nurses Association* 1999;15:48-49.
53. Humar A, Ostromecki A, Drenfeld J, et al. Prospective randomized trial of 10% povidone-iodine versus 0.5% tincture of chlorhexidine as cutaneous antiseptics for prevention of central venous catheter infection. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:1001-1007.
54. Yusuf S. Obtaining medically meaningful answers from an overview of randomized clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:281-294.
55. Light RJ. Accumulating evidence from independent studies: what we can win and what we can lose. *Stat Med* 1987;6:221-231.
56. Hennekens CH, Buring JE, Hebert PR. Implications of overviews of randomized trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:397-409.
57. Sacks HS, Berrier J, Reitman D, Ancona Berk VA, Chalmers TC. Meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:450-455.
58. Gelber RD, Goldhirsch A. Interpretation of results from subset analyses within overviews of randomized clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1987;6:371-388.
59. Randolph AG, Cook DJ, Gonzales CA, Andrew M. Benefit of heparin in central venous and pulmonary artery catheters: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Chest* 1998;113:165-171.
60. Mermel LA, McCormick RD, Springman SR, Maki DG. The pathogenesis and epidemiology of catheter-related infection with pulmonary artery Swan-Ganz catheters: a prospective study utilizing molecular subtyping. *Am J Med* 1991;91:197S-205S.
61. Randolph AG, Cook DJ, Gonzales CA, Brun-Buisson C. Tunneling short-term central venous catheters to prevent catheter-related infection: a meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Crit Care Med* 1998;26:1452-1457.
62. McKee R, Dunsmuir R, Whitby M, Garden OJ. Does antibiotic prophylaxis at the time of catheter insertion reduce the incidence of catheter-related sepsis in intravenous nutrition? *J Hosp Infect* 1985;6:419-425.

63. Ljungman P, Hagglund H, Bjorkstrand B, Lonnqvist B, Ringden O. Perioperative teicoplanin for prevention of gram-positive infections in neutropenic patients with indwelling central venous catheters: a randomized, controlled study. *Support Care Cancer* 1997;5:485-488.

### **Chapter 17. Prevention of Ventilator-Associated Pneumonia**

**Harold R Collard, MD** (University of Colorado Health Sciences Center)

**Sanjay Saint, MD, MPH** (University of Michigan School of Medicine)

#### **Subchapter 17.1. Patient Positioning: Semi-recumbent Positioning and Continuous Oscillation**

##### **References**

1. Craven DE, Steger KA. Nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated adult patients: epidemiology and prevention in 1996. *Semin Respir Infect* 1996;11:32-53.
2. Thompson R. Prevention of nosocomial pneumonia. *Med Clin North Am* 1994;78:1185-1198.
3. Drakulovic MB, Torres A, Bauer TT, Nicolas JM, Nogue S, Ferrer M. Supine body position as a risk factor for nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated patients: a randomised trial. *Lancet* 1999;354:1851-1858.
4. Orozco-Levi M, Torres A, Ferrer M, Piera C, el-Ebiary M, de la Bellacasa JP, et al. Semirecumbent position protects from pulmonary aspiration but not completely from gastroesophageal reflux in mechanically ventilated patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1995;152:1387-1390.
5. Torres A, Serra-Batlles J, Ros E, Piera C, Puig de la Bellacasa J, Cobos A, et al. Pulmonary aspiration of gastric contents in patients receiving mechanical ventilation: the effect of body position. *Ann Intern Med* 1992;116:540-543.
6. Kollef MH. Ventilator-associated pneumonia. A multivariate analysis. *JAMA* 1993;270:1965-1970.
7. Choi SC, Nelson LD. Kinetic Therapy in Critically Ill Patients: Combined Results Based on Meta-Analysis. *J Crit Care* 1992;7:57-62.
8. Traver GA, Tyler ML, Hudson LD, Sherrill DL, Quan SF. Continuous oscillation: outcome in critically ill patients. *J Crit Care* 1995;10:97-103.
9. Summer WR, Curry P, Haponik EF, Nelson S, Elston R. Continuous Mechanical Turning of Intensive Care Unit Patients Shortens Length of Stay in Some Diagnostic-Related Groups. *J Crit Care* 1989;4:45-53.

#### **Subchapter 17.2. Continuous Aspiration of Subglottic Secretions**

##### **References**

1. Craven DE, Steger KA. Nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated adult patients: epidemiology and prevention in 1996. *Semin Respir Infect* 1996;11:32-53.
2. Mahul P, Auboyer C, Jospe R, Ros A, Guerin C, el Khouri Z, et al. Prevention of nosocomial pneumonia in intubated patients: respective role of mechanical subglottic secretions drainage and stress ulcer prophylaxis. *Intensive Care Med* 1992;18:20-25.
3. Valles J, Artigas A, Rello J, Bonsoms N, Fontanals D, Blanch L, et al. Continuous aspiration of subglottic secretions in preventing ventilator-associated pneumonia. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;122:179-186.
4. Kollef MH, Skubas NJ, Sundt TM. A randomized clinical trial of continuous aspiration of subglottic secretions in cardiac surgery patients. *Chest* 1999;116:1339-1346.

#### **Subchapter 17.3. Selective Digestive Tract Decontamination**

##### **References**

1. D'Amico R, Pifferi S, Leonetti C, Torri V, Tinazzi A, Liberati A. Effectiveness of antibiotic prophylaxis in critically ill adult patients: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 1998;316:1275-1285.
2. Hospital-acquired pneumonia in adults: diagnosis, assessment of severity, initial antimicrobial therapy, and preventive strategies. A consensus statement, American Thoracic Society, November 1995. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1996;153:1711-1725.
3. CDC. Guidelines for prevention of nosocomial pneumonia. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1997;46:1-79.
4. Craven DE, Steger KA. Nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated adult patients: epidemiology and prevention in 1996. *Semin Respir Infect* 1996;11:32-53.
5. Hurley JC. Prophylaxis with enteral antibiotics in ventilated patients: selective decontamination or selective cross-infection? *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1995;39:941-947.
6. Nathens AB, Marshall JC. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract in surgical patients: a systematic review of the evidence. *Arch Surg* 1999;134:170-176.
7. Kollef MH. The role of selective digestive tract decontamination on mortality and respiratory tract infections. A meta-analysis. *Chest* 1994;105:1101-1108.
8. Heyland DK, Cook DJ, Jaeschke R, Griffith L, Lee HN, Guyatt GH. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract. An overview. *Chest* 1994;105:1221-1229.
9. Meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials of selective decontamination of the digestive tract. Selective Decontamination of the Digestive Tract Trialists' Collaborative Group. *BMJ* 1993;307:525-532.
10. Vandembroucke-Grauls CM, Vandembroucke JP. Effect of selective decontamination of the digestive tract on respiratory tract infections and mortality in the intensive care unit. *Lancet* 1991;338:859-862.
11. van Saene HK, Stoutenbeek CP, Hart CA. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract (SDD) in intensive care patients: a critical evaluation of the clinical, bacteriological and epidemiological benefits. *J Hosp Infect* 1991;18:261-277.
12. Ebner W, Kropec-Hubner A, Daschner FD. Bacterial resistance and overgrowth due to selective decontamination of the digestive tract. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2000;19:243-247.
13. Bartlett JG. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract and its effect on antimicrobial resistance. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:613-615.
14. Quinio B, Albanese J, Bues-Charbit M, Viviand X, Martin C. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract in multiple trauma patients. A prospective double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Chest* 1996;109:765-772.

15. Verwaest C, Verhaegen J, Ferdinande P, Schetz M, Van den Berghe G, Verbist L, et al. Randomized, controlled trial of selective digestive decontamination in 600 mechanically ventilated patients in a multidisciplinary intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:63-71.
16. Sanchez Garcia M, Cambroner Galache JA, Lopez Diaz J, Cerda Cerda E, Rubio Blasco J, Gomez Aguinaga MA, et al. Effectiveness and cost of selective decontamination of the digestive tract in critically ill intubated patients. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1998;158:908-916.
17. Silvestri L, Mannucci F, van Saene HK. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract: a life saver. *J Hosp Infect* 2000;45:185-190.

#### Subchapter 17.4. Sucralfate and Prevention of VAP

##### References

1. Donowitz LG, Page MC, Mileur BL, Guenther SH. Alteration of normal gastric flora in critical care patients receiving antacid and cimetidine therapy. *Infect Control* 1986;7: 23-26.
2. Tryba M. Prophylaxis of stress ulcer bleeding. A meta-analysis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1991;13: S44-55.
3. Cook DJ, Fuller HD, Guyatt GH, Marshall JC, Leasa D, Hall R, et al. Risk factors for gastrointestinal bleeding in critically ill patients. Canadian Critical Care Trials Group. *N Engl J Med* 1994;330:377-381.
4. Messori A, Trippoli S, Vaiani M, Gorini M, Corrado A. Bleeding and pneumonia in intensive care patients given ranitidine and sucralfate for prevention of stress ulcer: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 2000;321:1103-1106.
5. Cook DJ, Laine LA, Guyatt GH, Raffin TA. Nosocomial pneumonia and the role of gastric pH. A meta-analysis. *Chest* 1991;100:7-13.
6. Cook DJ, Reeve BK, Guyatt GH, Heyland DK, Griffith LE, Buckingham L, et al. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in critically ill patients. Resolving discordant meta-analyses. *JAMA* 1996;275:308-314.
7. Cook DJ. Stress ulcer prophylaxis: gastrointestinal bleeding and nosocomial pneumonia. Best evidence synthesis. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1995;210:48-52.
8. Cook D, Guyatt G, Marshall J, Leasa D, Fuller H, Hall R, et al. A comparison of sucralfate and ranitidine for the prevention of upper gastrointestinal bleeding in patients requiring mechanical ventilation. Canadian Critical Care Trials Group. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:791-797.
9. Tryba M. Sucralfate versus antacids or H2-antagonists for stress ulcer prophylaxis: a meta-analysis on efficacy and pneumonia rate. *Crit Care Med* 1991;19:942-949.
10. Tryba M, Cook DJ. Gastric alkalization, pneumonia, and systemic infections: the controversy. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1995;210:53-59.
11. McCarthy DM. Sucralfate. *N Engl J Med* 1991;325:1017-1025.
12. Slaughter S, Hayden MK, Nathan C, Hu TC, Rice T, Van Voorhis J, et al. A comparison of the effect of universal use of gloves and gowns with that of glove use alone on acquisition of vancomycin-resistant enterococci in a medical intensive care unit. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:448-456.
13. Ben-Menachem T, McCarthy BD, Fogel R, Schiffman RM, Patel RV, Zarowitz BJ, et al. Prophylaxis for stress-related gastrointestinal hemorrhage: a cost effectiveness analysis. *Crit Care Med* 1996;24:338-345.
14. Erstad BL, Camamo JM, Miller MJ, Webber AM, Fortune J. Impacting cost and appropriateness of stress ulcer prophylaxis at a university medical center. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1678-1684.
15. Prod'hom G, Leuenberger P, Koerfer J, Blum A, Chiolerio R, Schaller MD, et al. Nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated patients receiving antacid, ranitidine, or sucralfate as prophylaxis for stress ulcer. A randomized controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;120:653-662.

#### Chapter 18. Localizing Care to High-Volume Centers

**Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

##### References

1. Luft HS, Bunker JP, Enthoven AC. Should operations be regionalized? The empirical relation between surgical volume and mortality. *N Engl J Med* 1979;301:1364-1369.
2. Begg CB, Cramer LD, Hoskins WJ, Brennan MF. Impact of hospital volume on operative mortality for major cancer surgery. *JAMA* 1998;280:1747-1751.
3. Glasgow RE, Showstack JA, Katz PP, Corvera CU, Warren RS, Mulvihill SJ. The relationship between hospital volume and outcomes of hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Arch Surg* 1999;134:30-35.
4. Thiemann DR, Coresh J, Oetgen WJ, Powe NR. The association between hospital volume and survival after acute myocardial infarction in elderly patients. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:1640-1648.
5. Birkmeyer JD, Lucas FL, Wennberg DE. Potential benefits of regionalizing major surgery in Medicare patients. *Eff Clin Pract* 1999;2:277-283.
6. Dudley RA, Johansen KL, Brand R, Rennie DJ, Milstein A. Selective referral to high-volume hospitals: estimating potentially avoidable deaths. *JAMA* 2000;283:1159-1166.
7. Luft HS, Hunt SS, Maerki SC. The volume-outcome relationship: practice-makes-perfect or selective-referral patterns? *Health Serv Res* 1987;22:157-182.
8. Hughes RG, Garnick DW, Luft HS, McPhee SJ, Hunt SS. Hospital volume and patient outcomes. The case of hip fracture patients. *Med Care* 1988;26:1057-1067.
9. Farley DE, Ozminkowski RJ. Volume-outcome relationships and in-hospital mortality: the effect of changes in volume over time. *Med Care* 1992;30:77-94.
10. Hamilton BH, Ho V. Does practice make perfect? Examining the relationship between hospital surgical volume and outcomes for hip fracture patients in Quebec. *Med Care* 1998;36:892-903.
11. Luft HS, Garnick DW, Mark DH, et al. Does quality influence choice of hospital? *JAMA* 1990;263:2899-2906.
12. Flood AB, Scott WR, Ewy W. Does practice make perfect? Part I: The relation between hospital volume and outcomes for selected diagnostic categories. *Med Care* 1984;22:98-114.

13. Luft HS, Hunt SS. Evaluating individual hospital quality through outcome statistics. *JAMA* 1986;255:2780-2784.
14. Phillips KA, Luft HS. The policy implications of using hospital and physician volumes as "indicators" of quality of care in a changing health care environment. *Int J Qual Health Care* 1997;9:341-348.
15. The Leapfrog Group for patient safety: Rewarding higher standards. In: Group TL, ed. [www.leapfrog.org](http://www.leapfrog.org). 2001.
16. Hewitt M. (National Academy of sciences). Interpreting the volume-outcome relationship in the context of health care quality. 2000.
17. Halm EA, Lee C, Chassin M. (Institute of Medicine). How is volume related to quality in health care?: A systematic review of the research literature. 2000.
18. Tepas JJ, 3rd, Patel JC, DiScala C, Wears RL, Veldenz HC. Relationship of trauma patient volume to outcome experience: can a relationship be defined? *J Trauma* 1998;44:827-830.
19. Finlayson SR, Birkmeyer JD, Tosteson AN, Nease RF, Jr. Patient preferences for location of care: implications for regionalization. *Med Care* 1999;37:204-209.
20. Marshall MN, Shekelle PG, Leatherman S, Brook RH. The public release of performance data: what do we expect to gain? A review of the evidence *JAMA* 2000;283:1866-1874.
21. Mennemeyer ST, Morrisey MA, Howard LZ. Death and reputation: how consumers acted upon HCFA mortality information. *Inquiry* 1997;34:117-128.
22. Khuri SF, Daley J, Henderson W, et al. The Department of Veterans Affairs' NSQIP: the first national, validated, outcome-based, risk-adjusted, and peer-controlled program for the measurement and enhancement of the quality of surgical care. National VA Surgical Quality Improvement Program. *Ann Surg* 1998;228:491-507.
23. Chassin MR, Hannan EL, DeBuono BA. Benefits and hazards of reporting medical outcomes publicly. *N Engl J Med* 1996;334:394-398.
24. *Coronary Artery Bypass Surgery in New York State, 1992-1994* Albany, NY: New York State Department of Health. 1996.

### **Chapter 19. Learning Curves for New Procedures—the Case of Laparoscopic Cholecystectomy**

**Verna C. Gibbs, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### **References**

1. Gallstones and laparoscopic cholecystectomy. NIH Consensus Development Panel on Gallstones and Laparoscopic Cholecystectomy. *Surg Endosc* 1993; 7: 271-279.
2. Yamashita Y, Kurohiji T, Kakegawa T. Evaluation of two training programs for laparoscopic cholecystectomy: incidence of major complications. *World J Surg* 1994;18:279-285.
3. Deziel DJ, Millikan KW, Economou SG, Doolas A, Ko ST, Airan MC. Complications of laparoscopic cholecystectomy: a national survey of 4,292 hospitals and an analysis of 77,604 cases. *Am J Surg* 1993;165:9-14.
4. Hodgson WJ, Byrne DW, Savino JA, Liberis G. Laparoscopic cholecystectomy. The early experience of surgical attendings compared with that of residents trained by apprenticeship. *Surg Endosc* 1994; 8:1058-1062.
5. Wherry DC, Rob CG, Marohn MR, Rich NM. An external audit of laparoscopic cholecystectomy performed in medical treatment facilities of the Department of Defense. *Ann Surg* 1994; 220:626-634.
6. Grundfest WS. Credentialing in an era of change. *JAMA* 1993; 270: 2725.
7. NY State issues guidelines for lap cholecystectomy. New York State Health Department. *OR Manager* 1992;8:1,8-9.
8. Green FL. New York State Health Department ruling—a "wake-up call" for all. *Surg Endosc* 1992;6:271.
9. Shea JA, Healey MJ, Berlin JA, Clarke JR, Malet PF, Staroscik RN, et al. Mortality and complications associated with laparoscopic cholecystectomy. A meta-analysis. *Ann Surg* 1996;224:609-620.
10. Majeed AW, Troy G, Nicholl JP, Smythe A, Reed MW, Stoddard CJ, et al. Randomised, prospective, single-blind comparison of laparoscopic versus small-incision cholecystectomy. *Lancet* 1996;347:989-994.
11. Kane RL, Lurie N, Borbas C, Morris N, Flood S, McLaughlin B, et al. The outcomes of elective laparoscopic and open cholecystectomies. *J Am Coll Surg* 1995;180:136-145.
12. Steiner CA, Bass EB, Talamini MA, Pitt HA, Steinberg EP. Surgical rates and operative mortality for open and laparoscopic cholecystectomy in Maryland. *N Engl J Med* 1994;330:403-408.
13. McMahon AJ, Russell IT, Baxter JN, Ross S, Anderson JR, Morran CG, et al. Laparoscopic versus minilaparotomy cholecystectomy: a randomised trial. *Lancet* 1994;343:135-138.
14. Barkun JS, Barkun AN, Meakins JL. Laparoscopic versus open cholecystectomy: the Canadian experience. The McGill Gallstone Treatment Group. *Am J Surg* 1993;165:455-458.
15. Orlando R, Russell JC, Lynch J, Mattie A. Laparoscopic cholecystectomy. A statewide experience. The Connecticut Laparoscopic Cholecystectomy Registry. *Arch Surg* 1993;128:494-8.
16. Trondsen E, Reiertsen O, Andersen OK, Kjaersgaard P. Laparoscopic and open cholecystectomy. A prospective, randomized study. *Eur J Surg* 1993;159:217-221.
17. Lekawa M, Shapiro SJ, Gordon LA, Rothbart J, Hiatt JR. The laparoscopic learning curve. *Surg Laparosc Endosc* 1995;5:455-458.
18. Dashow L, Friedman I, Kempner R, Rudick J, McSherry C. Initial experience with laparoscopic cholecystectomy at the Beth Israel Medical Center. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1992;175:25-30.
19. Gilchrist BF, Vlessis AA, Kay GA, Swartz K, Dennis D. Open versus laparoscopic cholecystectomy: an initial analysis. *J Laparoendosc Surg* 1991;1:193-196.
20. Jones RM, Fletcher DR, MacLellan DG, Lowe AW, Hardy KJ. Laparoscopic cholecystectomy: initial experience. *Aust N Z J Surg* 1991;61:261-266.
21. Peters JH, Ellison EC, Innes JT, Liss JL, Nichols KE, Lomano JM, et al. Safety and efficacy of laparoscopic cholecystectomy. A prospective analysis of 100 initial patients. *Ann Surg* 1991;213:3-12.
22. Sariago J, Spitzer L, Matsumoto T. The "learning curve" in the performance of laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Int Surg* 1993;78:1-3.
23. Dent TL. Training and privileging for new procedures. *Surg Clin North Am* 1996;76:615-621.

24. Parsa CJ, Organ CH, Jr., Barkan H. Changing patterns of resident operative experience from 1990 to 1997. *Arch Surg* 2000;135:570-3.
25. Zucker KA, Bailey RW, Gadacz TR, Imbembo AL. Laparoscopic guided cholecystectomy. *Am J Surg* 1991;161:36-42.
26. Philips PA, Amaral JF. Abdominal access complications in laparoscopic surgery. *J Am Coll Surg* 2001;192:525-536.
27. Roos NP, Black CD, Roos LL, Tate RB, Carriere KC. A population-based approach to monitoring adverse outcomes of medical care. *Med Care* 1995;33:127-138.
28. Escarce JJ, Chen W, Schwartz JS. Falling cholecystectomy thresholds since the introduction of laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *JAMA* 1995;273:1581-1585.
29. A prospective analysis of 1518 laparoscopic cholecystectomies. The Southern Surgeons Club. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:1073-1078.
30. Moore MJ, Bennett CL. The learning curve for laparoscopic cholecystectomy. The Southern Surgeons Club. *Am J Surg* 1995;170:55-59.
31. Champault GG, Barrat C, Rozon RC, Rizk N, Catheline JM. The effect of the learning curve on the outcome of laparoscopic treatment for gastroesophageal reflux. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 1999;9:375-381.
32. Watson DI, Baigrie RJ, Jamieson GG. A learning curve for laparoscopic fundoplication. Definable, avoidable, or a waste of time? *Ann Surg* 1996;224:198-203.
33. Soot SJ, Eshraghi N, Farahmand M, Sheppard BC, Deveney CW. Transition from open to laparoscopic fundoplication: the learning curve. *Arch Surg* 1999;134:278-281.
34. Deschamps C, Allen MS, Trastek VF, Johnson JO, Pairolero PC. Early experience and learning curve associated with laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1998;115:281-288.
35. Gigot J, Etienne J, Aerts R, Wibin E, Dallemagne B, Deweer F, et al. The dramatic reality of biliary tract injury during laparoscopic cholecystectomy. An anonymous multicenter Belgian survey of 65 patients. *Surg Endosc* 1997;11:1171-1178.
36. Agachan F, Joo JS, Weiss EG, Wexner SD. Intraoperative laparoscopic complications. Are we getting better? *Dis Colon Rectum* 1996;39:S14-19.
37. Hunter JG. Advanced laparoscopic surgery. *Am J Surg* 1997;173:14-18.
38. Janetschek G, Hobisch A, Holtl L, Bartsch G. Retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy for clinical stage I nonseminomatous testicular tumor: laparoscopy versus open surgery and impact of learning curve. *J Urol* 1996;156:89-93.
39. Crawford DL, Phillips EH. Laparoscopic repair and groin hernia surgery. *Surg Clin North Am* 1998;78:1047-1062.
40. Meinke AK, Kossuth T. What is the learning curve for laparoscopic appendectomy? *Surg Endosc* 1994;8:371-375.
41. Perino A, Cucinella G, Venezia R, Castelli A, Cittadini E. Total laparoscopic hysterectomy versus total abdominal hysterectomy: an assessment of the learning curve in a prospective randomized study. *Hum Reprod* 1999;14:2996-2999.
42. Ramsay CR, Grant AM, Wallace SA, Garthwaite PH, Monk AF, Russell IT. Assessment of the learning curve in health technologies. A systematic review. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2000;16:1095-1108.
43. Rogers DA, Elstein AS, Bordage G. Improving continuing medical education for surgical techniques: applying the lessons learned in the first decade of minimal access surgery. *Ann Surg* 2001;233:159-166.
44. Hamdorf JM, Hall JC. Acquiring surgical skills. *Br J Surg* 2000;87:28-37.
45. Steele RJ, Marshall K, Lang M, Doran J. Introduction of laparoscopic cholecystectomy in a large teaching hospital: independent audit of the first 3 years. *Br J Surg* 1995;82:968-971.
46. Olsen DO. Bile duct injuries during laparoscopic cholecystectomy: a decade of experience. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2000;7:35-39.
47. Stewart L, Way LW. Bile duct injuries during laparoscopic cholecystectomy. Factors that influence the results of treatment. *Arch Surg* 1995;130:1123-1128.
48. See WA, Cooper CS, Fisher RJ. Predictors of laparoscopic complications after formal training in laparoscopic surgery. *JAMA* 1993;270:2689-2692.
49. Sexton JB, Thomas EJ, Helmreich RL. Error, stress, and teamwork in medicine and aviation: cross sectional surveys. *BMJ* 2000;320:745-749.
50. Noar MD. The next generation of endoscopy simulation: minimally invasive surgical skills simulation. *Endoscopy* 1995;27:81-85.
51. Derossis AM, Fried GM, Abrahamowicz M, Sigman HH, Barkun JS, Meakins JL. Development of a model for training and evaluation of laparoscopic skills. *Am J Surg* 1998;175:482-487.
52. Keyser EJ, Derossis AM, Antoniuk M, Sigman HH, Fried GM. A simplified simulator for the training and evaluation of laparoscopic skills. *Surg Endosc* 2000;14:149-153.
53. Scott DJ, Bergen PC, Rege RV, Laycock R, Tesfay ST, Valentine RJ, et al. Laparoscopic training on bench models: better and more cost effective than operating room experience? *J Am Coll Surg* 2000;191:272-283.
54. Rosser JC, Herman B, Risucci DA, Murayama M, Rosser LE, Merrell RC. Effectiveness of a CD-ROM multimedia tutorial in transferring cognitive knowledge essential for laparoscopic skill training. *Am J Surg* 2000;179:320-324.
55. Gallagher AG, McClure N, McGuigan J, Crothers I, Browning J. Virtual reality training in laparoscopic surgery: a preliminary assessment of minimally invasive surgical trainer virtual reality (MIST VR). *Endoscopy* 1999;31:310-313.
56. Guidelines for the clinical application of laparoscopic biliary tract surgery. Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons. *Surg Endosc* 2000;14:771-772.
57. Guidelines for granting of privileges for laparoscopic and/or thoracoscopic general surgery. Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons (SAGES). *Surg Endosc* 1998;12:379-380.
58. Guidelines for surgical treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons (SAGES). *Surg Endosc* 1998;12:186-188.
59. Fowler DL, Hogle N. The impact of a full-time director of minimally invasive surgery: clinical practice, education, and research. *Surg Endosc* 2000;14:444-447.
60. Sequeira R, Weinbaum F, Satterfield J, Chassin J, Mock L. Credentialing physicians for new technology: the physician's learning curve must not harm the patient. *Am Surg* 1994;60:821-823.

61. Deaton DH, Balch D, Kesler C, Bogey WM, Powell CS. Telemedicine and endovascular aortic grafting. *Am J Surg* 1999;177:75-77.
62. Moore RG, Adams JB, Partin AW, Docimo SG, Kavoussi LR. Telementoring of laparoscopic procedures: initial clinical experience. *Surg Endosc* 1996;10:107-110.
63. Guidelines for submission of continuing medical education seeking SAGES endorsement for courses in laparoscopic surgery. Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons (SAGES). *Surg Endosc* 1993;7:372-373.
64. Guidelines for diagnostic laparoscopy. SAGES guidelines. Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons. *Surg Endosc* 1999;13:202-203.
65. Guidelines for laparoscopic surgery during pregnancy. *Surg Endosc* 1998;12:189-190.
66. Guidelines for office endoscopic services. Society of American Gastrointestinal Endoscopic Surgeons (SAGES). *Surg Endosc* 1998;12:191-192.

## Chapter 20. Prevention of Surgical Site Infections

Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

### Subchapter 20.1. Prophylactic Antibiotics

#### References

1. Mangram AJ, Horan TC, Pearson ML, Silver LC, Jarvis WR. Guideline for the Prevention of Surgical Site Infection. *Hospital Infection Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention*. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/hip/>. Accessed April 29, 2001.
2. Mangram AJ, Horan TC, Pearson ML, Silver LC, Jarvis WR. Guideline for prevention of surgical site infection, 1999. Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:250-278.
3. ASHP Therapeutic Guidelines on Antimicrobial Prophylaxis in Surgery. American Society of Health-System Pharmacists. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1999;56:1839-1888.
4. Mangram AJ, Horan TC, Pearson ML, Silver LC, Jarvis WR. Guideline for Prevention of Surgical Site Infection, 1999. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. *Am J Infect Control* 1999;27:97-132.
5. Classen DC, Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Horn SD, Menlove RL, Burke JP. The timing of prophylactic administration of antibiotics and the risk of surgical-wound infection. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:281-286.
6. Dellinger EP, Gross PA, Barrett TL, et al. Quality standard for antimicrobial prophylaxis in surgical procedures. The Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994;15:182-188.
7. Delgado-Rodriguez M, Sillero-Arenas M, Medina-Cuadros M, Martinez-Gallego G. Nosocomial infections in surgical patients: comparison of two measures of intrinsic patient risk. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1997;18:19-23.
8. Horan TC, Culver DH, Gaynes RP, Jarvis WR, Edwards JR, Reid CR. Nosocomial infections in surgical patients in the United States, January 1986-June 1992. National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance (NNIS) System. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1993;14:73-80.
9. Horan TC, Gaynes RP, Martone WJ, Jarvis WR, Emori TG. CDC definitions of nosocomial surgical site infections, 1992: a modification of CDC definitions of surgical wound infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1992;13:606-608.
10. Horan TC, Emori TG. Definitions of key terms used in the NNIS System. *Am J Infect Control* 1997;25:112-116.
11. Wallace WC, Cinat M, Gornick WB, Lekawa ME, Wilson SE. Nosocomial infections in the surgical intensive care unit: a difference between trauma and surgical patients. *Am Surg* 1999;65:987-990.
12. Scheel O, Stormark M. National prevalence survey on hospital infections in Norway. *J Hosp Infect* 1999;41:331-335.
13. Sands K, Vineyard G, Platt R. Surgical site infections occurring after hospital discharge. *J Infect Dis* 1996;173:963-970.
14. Waddell TK, Rotstein OD. Antimicrobial prophylaxis in surgery. Committee on Antimicrobial Agents, Canadian Infectious Disease Society. *CMAJ* 1994;151:925-931.
15. Medina-Cuadros M, Sillero-Arenas M, Martinez-Gallego G, Delgado-Rodriguez M. Surgical wound infections diagnosed after discharge from hospital: epidemiologic differences with in-hospital infections. *Am J Infect Control* 1996;24:421-428.
16. Lynch W, Davey PG, Malek M, Byrne DJ, Napier A. Cost-effectiveness analysis of the use of chlorhexidine detergent in preoperative whole-body disinfection in wound infection prophylaxis. *J Hosp Infect* 1992;21:179-191.
17. Vegas AA, Jodra VM, Garcia ML. Nosocomial infection in surgery wards: a controlled study of increased duration of hospital stays and direct cost of hospitalization. *Eur J Epidemiol* 1993;9:504-510.
18. Kirkland KB, Briggs JP, Trivette SL, Wilkinson WE, Sexton DJ. The impact of surgical-site infections in the 1990s: attributable mortality, excess length of hospitalization, and extra costs. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:725-730.
19. Collins TC, Daley J, Henderson WH, Khuri SF. Risk factors for prolonged length of stay after major elective surgery. *Ann Surg* 1999;230:251-259.
20. Asensio A, Torres J. Quantifying excess length of postoperative stay attributable to infections: a comparison of methods. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1999;52:1249-1256.
21. Wong ES. The price of a surgical-site infection: more than just excess length of stay. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:722-724.
22. Silver A, Eichorn A, Kral J, et al. Timeliness and use of antibiotic prophylaxis in selected inpatient surgical procedures. The Antibiotic Prophylaxis Study Group. *Am J Surg* 1996;171:548-552.
23. Larsen RA, Evans RS, Burke JP, Pestotnik SL, Gardner RM, Classen DC. Improved perioperative antibiotic use and reduced surgical wound infections through use of computer decision analysis. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1989;10:316-320.
24. Finkelstein R, Reinhertz G, Embom A. Surveillance of the use of antibiotic prophylaxis in surgery. *Isr J Med Sci* 1996;32:1093-1097.
25. Matuschka PR, Cheadle WG, Burke JD, Garrison RN. A new standard of care: administration of preoperative antibiotics in the operating room. *Am Surg* 1997;63:500-503.

26. Gorecki P, Schein M, Rucinski JC, Wise L. Antibiotic administration in patients undergoing common surgical procedures in a community teaching hospital: the chaos continues. *World J Surg* 1999;23:429-432.
27. Zoutman D, Chau L, Watterson J, Mackenzie T, Djurfeldt M. A Canadian survey of prophylactic antibiotic use among hip-fracture patients. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:752-755.
28. Mittendorf R, Aronson MP, Berry RE, et al. Avoiding serious infections associated with abdominal hysterectomy: a meta-analysis of antibiotic prophylaxis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1993;169:1119-1124.
29. Meijer WS, Schmitz PI, Jeekel J. Meta-analysis of randomized, controlled clinical trials of antibiotic prophylaxis in biliary tract surgery. *Br J Surg* 1990;77:283-290.
30. McDonald M, Grabsch E, Marshall C, Forbes A. Single- versus multiple-dose antimicrobial prophylaxis for major surgery: a systematic review. *Aust N Z J Surg* 1998;68:388-396.
31. Tanos V, Rojansky N. Prophylactic antibiotics in abdominal hysterectomy. *J Am Coll Surg* 1994;179:593-600.
32. Song F, Glenny AM. Antimicrobial prophylaxis in colorectal surgery: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Surg* 1998;85:1232-1241. Published erratum appears in *Br J Surg* 1999;1286:1280.
33. Smaill F, Hofmeyr GJ. Antibiotic prophylaxis for cesarean section. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
34. Sharma VK, Howden CW. Meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials of antibiotic prophylaxis before percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000;95:3133-3136.
35. Kreter B, Woods M. Antibiotic prophylaxis for cardiothoracic operations. Meta-analysis of thirty years of clinical trials. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1992;104:590-599.
36. Gillespie WJ, Walenkamp G. Antibiotic prophylaxis for surgery for proximal femoral and other closed long bone fractures. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software; 2000.
37. Crabtree TD, Pelletier SJ, Gleason TG, Pruett TL, Sawyer RG. Clinical characteristics and antibiotic utilization in surgical patients with *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea. *Am Surg* 1999;65:507-511.
38. Zhanell GG, Gin AS, Przybylo A, Louie TJ, Otten NH. Effect of interventions on prescribing of antimicrobials for prophylaxis in obstetric and gynecologic surgery. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1989;46:2493-2496.
39. Pestotnik SL, Evans RS, Burke JP, Gardner RM, Classen DC. Therapeutic antibiotic monitoring: surveillance using a computerized expert system. *Am J Med* 1990;88:43-48.
40. Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, Evans RS, Burke JP. Implementing antibiotic practice guidelines through computer-assisted decision support: clinical and financial outcomes. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;124:884-890.
41. Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, et al. A computer-assisted management program for antibiotics and other anti-infective agents. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:232-238.
42. Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Burke JP, Gardner RM, Larsen RA, Classen DC. Reducing the duration of prophylactic antibiotic use through computer monitoring of surgical patients. *DICP* 1990;24:351-354.
43. Dobrzanski S, Lawley DI, McDermott I, Selby M, Ausobsky JR. The impact of guidelines on peri-operative antibiotic administration. *J Clin Pharm Ther* 1991;16:19-24.
44. Koska MT. Using CQI methods to lower postsurgical wound infection rate. *Hospitals* 1992;66:62,64.
45. Kroll DA, Brummitt CF, Berry BB. A users group approach to quality improvement across an integrated healthcare delivery system. *J Healthc Qual* 2000;22:39-43.
46. Welch L, Teague AC, Knight BA, Kenney A, Hernandez JE. A quality management approach to optimizing delivery and administration of preoperative antibiotics. *Clin Perform Qual Health Care* 1998;6:168-171.
47. Woster PS, Ryan ML, Ginsberg-Evans L, Olson J. Use of total quality management techniques to improve compliance with a medication use indicator. *Top Hosp Pharm Manage* 1995;14:68-77.
48. Gyssens IC, Knape JT, Van Hal G, ver der Meer JW. The anaesthetist as determinant factor of quality of surgical antimicrobial prophylaxis. A survey in a university hospital. *Pharm World Sci* 1997;19:89-92.
49. Everitt DE, Soumerai SB, Avorn J, Klapholz H, Wessels M. Changing surgical antimicrobial prophylaxis practices through education targeted at senior department leaders. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1990;11:578-583.
50. McConkey SJ, L'Ecuyer PB, Murphy DM, Leet TL, Sundt TM, Fraser VJ. Results of a comprehensive infection control program for reducing surgical-site infections in coronary artery bypass surgery. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:533-538.
51. Wilson AP, Shrimpton S, Jaderberg M. A meta-analysis of the use of amoxicillin-clavulanic acid in surgical prophylaxis. *J Hosp Infect* 1992;22:9-21.

## Subchapter 20.2. Perioperative Normothermia

### References

1. Matsukawa T, Sessler DI, Sessler AM, et al. Heat flow and distribution during induction of general anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* 1995;82:662-673.
2. Sessler DI. Mild perioperative hypothermia. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:1730-1737.
3. Kurz A, Sessler DI, Lenhardt R. Perioperative normothermia to reduce the incidence of surgical-wound infection and shorten hospitalization. Study of Wound Infection and Temperature Group. *N Engl J Med* 1996;334:1209-1215.
4. Kurz A, Kurz M, Poeschl G, Faryniak B, Redl G, Hackl W. Forced-air warming maintains intraoperative normothermia better than circulating-water mattresses. *Anesth Analg* 1993;77:89-95.
5. American Society of Anesthesiologists. Standards of the American Society of Anesthesiologists. Available at: <http://www.asahq.org/Standards/02.html>. Accessed June 6, 2001.
6. Barone JE, Tucker JB, Cecere J, et al. Hypothermia does not result in more complications after colon surgery. *Am Surg* 1999;65:356-359.
7. Wilson AP, Treasure T, Sturridge MF, Gruneberg RN. A scoring method (ASEPSSIS) for postoperative wound infections for use in clinical trials of antibiotic prophylaxis. *Lancet* 1986;1:311-313.
8. Sessler DI, Kurz A, Lenhardt R. Re: Hypothermia reduces resistance to surgical wound infections. *Am Surg* 1999;65:1193-1196.
9. Frank SM, Fleisher LA, Breslow MJ, et al. Perioperative maintenance of normothermia reduces the incidence of morbid cardiac events. A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 1997;277:1127-1134.



10. Schmied H, Kurz A, Sessler DI, Kozek S, Reiter A. Mild hypothermia increases blood loss and transfusion requirements during total hip arthroplasty. *Lancet* 1996;347:289-292.
11. Winkler M, Akca O, Birkenberg B, et al. Aggressive warming reduces blood loss during hip arthroplasty. *Anesth Analg* 2000;91:978-984.
12. Leslie K, Sessler DI. The implications of hypothermia for early tracheal extubation following cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 1998;12:30-34; discussion 41-34.
13. Sigg DC, Houlton AJ, Iaizzo PA. The potential for increased risk of infection due to the reuse of convective air-warming/cooling coverlets. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1999;43:173-176.
14. Munn MB, Rouse DJ, Owen J. Intraoperative hypothermia and post-cesarean wound infection. *Obstet Gynecol* 1998;91:582-584.
15. Winfree CH, Baker KZ, Connolly ES. Perioperative normothermia and surgical-wound infection. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:749.

### **Subchapter 20.3. Supplemental Perioperative Oxygen**

#### **References**

1. Hopf HW, Hunt TK, West JM, et al. Wound tissue oxygen tension predicts the risk of wound infection in surgical patients. *Arch Surg* 1997;132:997-1004.
2. Hopf H, Sessler DI. Routine postoperative oxygen supplementation. *Anesth Analg* 1994;79:615-616.
3. Greif R, Akca O, Horn EP, Kurz A, Sessler DI. Supplemental perioperative oxygen to reduce the incidence of surgical-wound infection. Outcomes Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:161-167.
4. Wilson AP, Treasure T, Sturridge MF, Gruneberg RN. A scoring method (ASEPSIS) for postoperative wound infections for use in clinical trials of antibiotic prophylaxis. *Lancet* 1986;1:311-313.
5. Greif R, Laciny S, Rapf B, Hickle RS, Sessler DI. Supplemental oxygen reduces the incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesthesiology* 1999;91:1246-1252.
6. Goll V, Akca O, Greif R, et al. Ondansetron is no more effective than supplemental intraoperative oxygen for prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* 2001;92:112-117.
7. Healy GB. Complications of laser surgery. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am* 1983;16:815-820.
8. Hunsaker DH. Anesthesia for microlaryngeal surgery: the case for subglottic jet ventilation. *Laryngoscope* 1994;104:1-30.
9. Aly A, McIlwain M, Duncavage JA. Electrosurgery-induced endotracheal tube ignition during tracheotomy. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1991;100:31-33.
10. Barnes AM, Frantz RA. Do oxygen-enriched atmospheres exist beneath surgical drapes and contribute to fire hazard potential in the operating room? *Aana J* 2000;68:153-161.
11. de Richemond AL, Bruley ME. Use of supplemental oxygen during surgery is not risk free. *Anesthesiology* 2000;93:583-584.
12. Donat SM, Levy DA. Bleomycin associated pulmonary toxicity: is perioperative oxygen restriction necessary? *J Urol* 1998;160:1347-1352.
13. Akca O, Podolsky A, Eisenhuber E, et al. Comparable postoperative pulmonary atelectasis in patients given 30% or 80% oxygen during and 2 hours after colon resection. *Anesthesiology* 1999;91:991-998.
14. Lentschener C. Prevention of atelectasis during general anaesthesia. *Lancet* 1995;346:514-515.
15. Ihnken K, Winkler A, Schlensak C, et al. Normoxic cardiopulmonary bypass reduces oxidative myocardial damage and nitric oxide during cardiac operations in the adult. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1998;116:327-334.
16. Zwemer CF, Whitesall SE, D'Alecy LG. Cardiopulmonary-cerebral resuscitation with 100% oxygen exacerbates neurological dysfunction following nine minutes of normothermic cardiac arrest in dogs. *Resuscitation* 1994;27:159-170.
17. Rubertsson S, Karlsson T, Wiklund L. Systemic oxygen uptake during experimental closed-chest cardiopulmonary resuscitation using air or pure oxygen ventilation. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1998;42:32-38.

### **Subchapter 20.4. Perioperative Glucose Control**

#### **References**

1. Medina-Cuadros M, Sillero-Arenas M, Martinez-Gallego G, Delgado-Rodriguez M. Surgical wound infections diagnosed after discharge from hospital: epidemiologic differences with in-hospital infections. *Am J Infect Control* 1996;24:421-428.
2. Kanat A. Risk factors for neurosurgical site infections after craniotomy: a prospective multicenter study of 2944 patients. *Neurosurgery* 1998;43:189-190.
3. Moro ML, Carrieri MP, Tozzi AE, Lana S, Greco D. Risk factors for surgical wound infections in clean surgery: a multicenter study. Italian PRINOS Study Group. *Ann Ital Chir* 1996;67:13-19.
4. Barry B, Lucet JC, Kosmann MJ, Gehanno P. Risk factors for surgical wound infections in patients undergoing head and neck oncologic surgery. *Acta Otorhinolaryngol Belg* 1999;53:241-244.
5. Richet HM, Chidiac C, Prat A, Pol A, David M, Maccario M, et al. Analysis of risk factors for surgical wound infections following vascular surgery. *Am J Med* 1991;91:170S-72S.
6. Marhoffer W, Stein M, Schleinkofer L, Federlin K. Monitoring of polymorphonuclear leukocyte functions in diabetes mellitus—a comparative study of conventional radiometric function tests and low-light imaging systems. *J Biolumin Chemilumin* 1994;9:165-170.
7. Terranova A. The effects of diabetes mellitus on wound healing. *Plast Surg Nurs* 1991;11:20-25.
8. Allen DB, Maguire JJ, Mahdavian M, Wicke C, Marcocci L, Scheuenstuhl H, et al. Wound hypoxia and acidosis limit neutrophil bacterial killing mechanisms. *Arch Surg* 1997;132:991-996.
9. Nolan CM, Beatty HN, Bagdade JD. Further characterization of the impaired bactericidal function of granulocytes in patients with poorly controlled diabetes. *Diabetes* 1978;27:889-894.
10. Bagdade JD, Walters E. Impaired granulocyte adherence in mildly diabetic patients: effects of tolazamide treatment. *Diabetes* 1980;29:309-311.

11. Mowat A, Baum J. Chemotaxis of polymorphonuclear leukocytes from patients with diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1971;284:621-627.
12. MacRury SM, Gemmell CG, Paterson KR, MacCuish AC. Changes in phagocytic function with glycaemic control in diabetic patients. *J Clin Pathol* 1989;42:1143-1147.
13. Hennessey PJ, Black CT, Andrassy RJ. Nonenzymatic glycosylation of immunoglobulin G impairs complement fixation. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1991;15:60-64.
14. Black CT, Hennessey PJ, Andrassy RJ. Short-term hyperglycemia depresses immunity through nonenzymatic glycosylation of circulating immunoglobulin. *J Trauma* 1990;30:830-832.
15. Queale WS, Seidler AJ, Brancati FL. Glycemic control and sliding scale insulin use in medical inpatients with diabetes mellitus. *Arch Intern Med* 1997;157:545-552.
16. Zinman B. Insulin regimens and strategies for IDDM. *Diabetes Care* 1993;16(Suppl 3):24-28.
17. Kletter GG. Sliding scale fallacy. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:1472.
18. Shagan B. Does anyone here know how to make insulin work backwards? Why sliding scale insulin coverage doesn't work. *Pract Diabetol* 1990;9:1-4.
19. Zerr KJ, Furnary AP, Grunkemeier GL, Bookin S, Kanhere V, Starr A. Glucose control lowers the risk of wound infection in diabetics after open heart operations. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1997;63:356-361.
20. Furnary AP, Zerr KJ, Grunkemeier GL, Starr A. Continuous intravenous insulin infusion reduces the incidence of deep sternal wound infection in diabetic patients after cardiac surgical procedures. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999;67:352-360.
21. Starr Wood Cardiac Group. Starr Wood Research - Continuous Intravenous Insulin Infusion. Available at: <http://www.starrwood.com/research/insulin.html>. Accessed June 11, 2001.
22. Borger MA, Rao V, Weisel RD, Ivanov J, Cohen G, Scully HE, et al. Deep sternal wound infection: risk factors and outcomes. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1998;65:1050-1056.
23. Trick WE, Scheckler WE, Tokars JI, Jones KC, Reppen ML, Smith EM, et al. Modifiable risk factors associated with deep sternal site infection after coronary artery bypass grafting. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2000;119:108-114.
24. Zacharias A, Habib RH. Factors predisposing to median sternotomy complications. Deep vs superficial infection. *Chest* 1996;110:1173-1178.
25. Whang W, Bigger JT. Diabetes and outcomes of coronary artery bypass graft surgery in patients with severe left ventricular dysfunction: results from The CABG Patch Trial database. The CABG Patch Trial Investigators and Coordinators. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2000;36:1166-1172.
26. Golden SH, Peart-Vigilance C, Kao WH, Brancati FL. Perioperative glycemic control and the risk of infectious complications in a cohort of adults with diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 1999;22:1408-1414.
27. American Heart Association. 2001 Heart and Stroke Statistical Update. Available at: <http://www.americanheart.org/statistics/medical.html>. Accessed June 11, 2001.
28. Eagle KA, Guyton RA, Davidoff R, Ewy GA, Fonger J, Gardner TJ, et al. ACC/AHA Guidelines for Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee to Revise the 1991 Guidelines for Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery). American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1999;34:1262-1347.
29. Lazar HL, Chipkin S, Philippides G, Bao Y, Apstein C. Glucose-insulin-potassium solutions improve outcomes in diabetics who have coronary artery operations. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2000;70:145-150.
30. Furnary AP. Continuous intravenous insulin infusion reduces the incidence of deep sternal wound infection in diabetic patients after cardiac surgical procedures [discussion]. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999;67:360-62.
31. CTSNet, the Cardiothoracic Surgery Network. Use of historical controls may weaken conclusions. Available at: <http://www.ctsnet.org/forum/78/0/2240>. Accessed June 18, 2001.
32. Chaney MA, Nikolov MP, Blakeman BP, Bakhos M. Attempting to maintain normoglycemia during cardiopulmonary bypass with insulin may initiate postoperative hypoglycemia. *Anesth Analg* 1999;89:1091-1095.
33. Starr Wood Cardiac Group. The Portland Insulin Protocol - Frequently Asked Questions Page 1. Available at: [http://www.starrwood.com/research/Insulin\\_FAQ1.html](http://www.starrwood.com/research/Insulin_FAQ1.html). Accessed June 11, 2001.
34. Starr Wood Cardiac Group. The Portland Insulin Protocol - Frequently Asked Questions Page 2. Available at: [http://www.starrwood.com/research/Insulin\\_FAQ2.html](http://www.starrwood.com/research/Insulin_FAQ2.html). Accessed June 11, 2001.
35. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 1993;329:977-986.
36. The effect of intensive diabetes therapy on the development and progression of neuropathy. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;122:561-568.
37. Retinopathy and nephropathy in patients with type 1 diabetes four years after a trial of intensive therapy. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial/Epidemiology of Diabetes Interventions and Complications Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:381-389.

## Chapter 21. Ultrasound Guidance of Central Vein Catheterization

Jeffrey M. Rothschild, MD, MPH (Harvard Medical School)

### References

1. Civetta JM, Taylor RW, Kirby RR. *Critical Care* 3rd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven Publishers, 1997.
2. Shoemaker W, Ayres S, Grenvik A, Holbrook P. *Textbook of Critical Care*, 4 ed. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 2000.
3. Mansfield PF, Hohn DC, Fornage BD, Gregurich MA, Ota DM. Complications and failures of subclavian-vein catheterization. *N Engl J Med* 1994;331:1735-1738.
4. Sznajder JI, Zveibil FR, Bitterman H, Weiner P, Bursztein S. Central vein catheterization. Failure and complication rates by three percutaneous approaches. *Arch Intern Med* 1986;146:259-261.
5. Bernard RW, Stahl WM. Subclavian vein catheterizations: a prospective study. I. Non-infectious complications. *Ann Surg* 1971;173:184-190.

6. Gilbert TB, Seneff MG, Becker RB. Facilitation of internal jugular venous cannulation using an audio-guided Doppler ultrasound vascular access device: results from a prospective, dual-center, randomized, crossover clinical study. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:60-65.
7. Branger B, Zabadani B, Vecina F, Juan JM, Dauzat M. Continuous guidance for venous punctures using a new pulsed Doppler probe: efficiency, safety. *Nephrologie* 1994;15:137-140.
8. Gratz I, Afshar M, Kidwell P, Weiman DS, Shariff HM. Doppler-guided cannulation of the internal jugular vein: a prospective, randomized trial. *J Clin Monit* 1994;10:185-188.
9. Bold RJ, Winchester DJ, Madary AR, Gregurich MA, Mansfield PF. Prospective, randomized trial of Doppler-assisted subclavian vein catheterization. *Arch Surg* 1998;133:1089-1093.
10. Vucevic M, Tehan B, Gamlin F, Berridge JC, Boylan M. The SMART needle. A new Doppler ultrasound-guided vascular access needle. *Anaesthesia* 1994;49:889-891.
11. Denys BG, Uretsky BF, Reddy PS. Ultrasound-assisted cannulation of the internal jugular vein. A prospective comparison to the external landmark-guided technique. *Circulation* 1993;87:1557-1562.
12. Gualtieri E, Deppe SA, Sipperly ME, Thompson DR. Subclavian venous catheterization: greater success rate for less experienced operators using ultrasound guidance. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:692-697.
13. Mallory DL, McGee WT, Shawker TH, Brenner M, Bailey KR, Evans RG, et al. Ultrasound guidance improves the success rate of internal jugular vein cannulation. A prospective, randomized trial. *Chest* 1990;98:157-160.
14. Troianos CA, Jobes DR, Ellison N. Ultrasound-guided cannulation of the internal jugular vein. A prospective, randomized study. *Anesth Analg* 1991;72:823-826.
15. Hilty WM, Hudson PA, Levitt MA, Hall JB. Real-time ultrasound-guided femoral vein catheterization during cardiopulmonary resuscitation. *Ann Emerg Med* 1997;29:331-336.
16. Randolph AG, Cook DJ, Gonzales CA, Pribble CG. Ultrasound guidance for placement of central venous catheters: a meta-analysis of the literature. *Crit Care Med* 1996;24:2053-2058.
17. Lefrant JY, Cuvillon P, Benezet JF, Dauzat M, Peray P, Saissi G, et al. Pulsed Doppler ultrasonography guidance for catheterization of the subclavian vein: a randomized study. *Anesthesiology* 1998;88:1195-1201.
18. Scherhag A, Klein A, Jantzen J. Cannulation of the internal jugular vein using 2 ultraosnic techniques: A comparative controlled study. *Anaesthetist* 1989;38:633-638.
19. Fry WR, Clagett GC, O'Rourke PT. Ultrasound-guided central venous access. *Arch Surg* 1999;134:738-740.
20. Gordon AC, Saliken JC, Johns D, Owen R, Gray RR. US-guided puncture of the internal jugular vein: complications and anatomic considerations. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1998;9:333-338.
21. Sato S, Ueno E, Toyooka H. Central venous access via the distal femoral vein using ultrasound guidance. *Anesthesiology* 1998;88:838-839.
22. Docktor B, So CB, Saliken JC, Gray RR. Ultrasound monitoring in cannulation of the internal jugular vein: anatomic and technical considerations. *Can Assoc Radiol J* 1996;47:195-201.
23. Hatfield A, Bodenham A. Portable ultrasound for difficult central venous access. *Br J Anaesth* 1999;82:822-826.
24. Gallieni M, Cozzolino M. Uncomplicated central vein catheterization of high risk patients with real time ultrasound guidance. *Int J Artif Organs* 1995;18:117-121.
25. Geddes CC, Walbaum D, Fox JG, Mactier RA. Insertion of internal jugular temporary hemodialysis cannulae by direct ultrasound guidance—a prospective comparison of experienced and inexperienced operators. *Clin Nephrol* 1998;50:320-325.
26. Cavatorta F, Zollo A, Campisi S, Trabassi E, De Lucia E, Galli S, et al. Internal jugular vein catheterization under echographic guidance. *Int J Artif Organs* 1993;16:820-822.
27. Hrics P, Wilber S, Blanda MP, Gallo U. Ultrasound-assisted internal jugular vein catheterization in the ED. *Am J Emerg Med* 1998;16:401-403.
28. Hayashi H, Tsuzuku M, Amano M. Simplified echo-guided internal jugular vein puncture: a comparison to the landmark-guided technique. *Anesth. Analg* 1998;86:SCA89
29. Hirvela E, Parsa C, Aalmi O, Kelly E, Goldstein L. Skills and risk assessment of central line placement using bedside simulation with 3-dimensional ultrasound guidance system. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:A78-A78
30. Lam S, Scannell R, Roessler D, Smith MA. Peripherally inserted central catheters in an acute-care hospital. *Arch Intern Med* 1994;154:1833-1837.
31. Smith JR, MD, Friedell ML, Cheatham ML, Martin SP, Cohen MJ, et al. Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters Revisited. *Am J Surg.* 1998;176:208-211.
32. LaRue GD. Efficacy of Ultrasonography in Peripheral Venous Cannulation. *J Intraven Nurs* 2000; 23:29-34.
33. Sofocleous CT, Schur I, Cooper SG, Quintas JC, Brody L, Shelin R. Sonographically guided placement of peripherally inserted central venous catheters: review of 355 procedures. *AJR* 1998;170:1613-1616.
34. Chrisman HBM, Omary RAM, Nemcek AA, Jr, MD, Vogelzang RLM. Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guidance With Ultrasound Versus Venography in 2650 Patients. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1998;9:173-174.
35. Cook D, Randolph A, Kernerman P, Cupido C, King D, Soukup C, et al. Central venous catheter replacement strategies: a systematic review of the literature. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1417-1424.
36. Nip IL, Haruno MM. A systematic approach to teaching insertion of a central venous line. *Acad Med* 2000;75:552.
37. Hiemenz L, Stredney D, Schmalbrock P. Development of the force-feedback model for an epidural needle insertion simulator. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 1998;50:272-277.
38. Kaufmann C, Rhee P, Burris D. Telepresence surgery system enhances medical student surgery training. *Stud Health Technol Inform.* 1999;62:174-178.

## Chapter 22. The Retained Surgical Sponge

**Verna C. Gibbs, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

## References

1. Lauwers PR, Van Hee RH. Intraoperative gossypibomas: the need to count sponges. *World J Surg* 2000;24:521-527.

2. Wig JD, Goenka MK, Suri S, Sudhakar PJ, Vaiphei K. Retained surgical sponge: an unusual cause of intestinal obstruction. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1997;24:57-58.
3. Scott WW, Beall DP, Wheeler PS. The retained intrapericardial sponge: value of the lateral chest radiograph. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1998;171:595-597.
4. Sinha SK, Gupta S, Behra A, et al. Retained surgical sponge: an unusual cause of malabsorption. *Trop Gastroenterol* 1999;20:42-44.
5. Burrell M, Capurro S, Arguis P, Vilana R. Sonographic appearance of a retained surgical sponge in the neck. *J Clin Ultrasound* 2000;28:311-313.
6. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Alert. Accreditation Committee Approves Examples Of Voluntarily Reportable Sentinel Events. May 11, 1998. Available at: [http://www.jcaho.org/edu\\_pub/sealert/sea4.html](http://www.jcaho.org/edu_pub/sealert/sea4.html). Accessed June 23, 2001.
7. Recommended practices for sponge, sharp, and instrument counts. AORN Recommended Practices Committee. Association of periOperative Registered Nurses. *AORN J* 1999;70:1083-9.
8. Horthy J. Nurses, surgeon not negligent in retained instrument suit. *Kissinger v Turner. OR Manager* 1995;11:26, 30.
9. Kaiser CW, Friedman S, Spurling KP, Slowick T, Kaiser HA. The retained surgical sponge. *Ann Surg* 1996;224:79-84

### Chapter 23. Pre-Anesthesia Checklists To Improve Patient Safety

**Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Harvey J. Murff, MD** (Harvard Medical School)

**Salim D. Islam, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### References

1. Reason JT. *Human Error* New York: Cambridge Univ Press; 1990.
2. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Kitz RJ. An analysis of major errors and equipment failures in anesthesia management: considerations for prevention and detection. *Anesthesiology* 1984;60:34-42.
3. March MG, Crowley JJ. An evaluation of anesthesiologists' present checkout methods and the validity of the FDA checklist. *Anesthesiology* 1991;75:724-729.
4. Charlton JE. Checklists and patient safety. *Anaesthesia* 1990;45:425-426.
5. Walker JS, Wilson M. Clinical risk management in anaesthesia. *Qual Health Care* 1995;4:115-121.
6. Anesthesia Apparatus Checkout Recommendations, 1993. *Fed Regist* 1994;59:35373-74.
7. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Anesthesia apparatus checkout recommendations. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/humfac/anesckot.pdf>. Accessed June 10, 2001.
8. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Long CD, McPeck B. Preventable anesthesia mishaps: a study of human factors. *Anesthesiology* 1978;49:399-406.
9. Spooner RB, Kirby RR. Equipment-related anesthetic incidents. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* 1984;22:133-147.
10. Manley R, Cuddeford JD. An assessment of the effectiveness of the revised FDA checklist. *AANA J* 1996;64:277-282.
11. Degani A, Wiener EL. Cockpit checklists - concepts, design, and use. *Human Factors* 1993;35:345-359.
12. Cooper JB, Cullen DJ, Eichhorn JH, Philip JH, Holzman RS. Administrative guidelines for response to an adverse anesthesia event. The Risk Management Committee of the Harvard Medical School's Department of Anaesthesia. *J Clin Anesth* 1993;5:79-84.
13. Currie M. A prospective survey of anaesthetic critical events in a teaching hospital. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1989;17:403-411.

### Chapter 24. The Impact Of Intraoperative Monitoring On Patient Safety

**Salim D. Islam, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Andrew D. Auerbach, MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### References

1. American Society of Anesthesiologists. Standards of the American Society of Anesthesiologists: Standards for Basic Anesthetic Monitoring. Available at: <http://www.asahq.org/Standards/02.html>. Accessed May 23, 2001.
2. Eichhorn JH. Prevention of intraoperative anesthesia accidents and related severe injury through safety monitoring. *Anesthesiology* 1989;70:572-577.
3. Eichhorn JH. Effect of monitoring standards on anesthesia outcome. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* 1993;31:181-196.
4. Keenan RL, Boyan CP. Cardiac arrest due to anesthesia. A study of incidence and causes. *JAMA* 1985;253:2373-2377.
5. Orkin FK. Practice standards: the Midas touch or the emperor's new clothes? *Anesthesiology* 1989;70:567-571.
6. Brodsky JB. What intraoperative monitoring makes sense? *Chest* 1999;115:101S-105S.
7. Cohen MM, Duncan PG, Pope WD, Biehl D, Tweed WA, MacWilliam L, et al. The Canadian four-centre study of anaesthetic outcomes: II. Can outcomes be used to assess the quality of anaesthesia care? *Can J Anaesth* 1992;39:430-439.
8. Phillips OC, Capizzi LS. Anesthesia mortality. *Clin Anesth* 1974;10:220-244.
9. Deaths during general anesthesia: technology-related, due to human error, or unavoidable? An ECRI technology assessment. *J Health Care Technol* 1985;1:155-175.
10. National Transportation Safety Board. Aviation Accident Statistics. Available at: <http://www.ntsb.gov/aviation/Stats.htm>. Accessed May 28, 2001.
11. Webb RK, van der Walt JH, Runciman WB, Williamson JA, Cockings J, Russell WJ, et al. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. Which monitor? An analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:529-542.
12. Klepper ID, Webb RK, Van der Walt JH, Ludbrook GL, Cockings J. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. The stethoscope: applications and limitations—an analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:575-578.

13. Cockings JG, Webb RK, Klepper ID, Currie M, Morgan C. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. Blood pressure monitoring—applications and limitations: an analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:565-569.
14. Hewer I, Drew B, Karp K, Stotts N. The utilization of automated ST segment analysis in the determination of myocardial ischemia. *AANA J* 1997;65:351-356.
15. Williamson JA, Webb RK, Cockings J, Morgan C. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. The capnograph: applications and limitations—an analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:551-557.
16. Spittal MJ, Findlay GP, Spencer I. A prospective analysis of critical incidents attributable to anaesthesia. *Int J Qual Health Care* 1995;7:363-371.
17. Findlay GP, Spittal MJ, Radcliffe JJ. The recognition of critical incidents: quantification of monitor effectiveness. *Anaesthesia* 1998;53:595-598.
18. Asbury AJ, Rolly G. Theatre monitor alarm settings: a pilot survey in Scotland and Belgium. *Anaesthesia* 1999;54:176-180.
19. Silber JH, Kennedy SK, Even-Shoshan O, Chen W, Koziol LF, Showan AM, et al. Anesthesiologist direction and patient outcomes. *Anesthesiology* 2000;93:152-163.
20. Kay J, Neal M. Effect of automatic blood pressure devices on vigilance of anesthesia residents. *J Clin Monit* 1986;2:148-150.
21. Moller JT, Johannessen NW, Espersen K, Ravlo O, Pedersen BD, Jensen PF, et al. Randomized evaluation of pulse oximetry in 20,802 patients: II. Perioperative events and postoperative complications. *Anesthesiology* 1993;78:445-453.
22. Chambrin MC, Ravoux P, Calvelo-Aros D, Jaborska A, Chopin C, Boniface B. Multicentric study of monitoring alarms in the adult intensive care unit (ICU): a descriptive analysis. *Intensive Care Med* 1999;25:1360-1366.
23. Tinker JH, Dull DL, Caplan RA, Ward RJ, Cheney FW. Role of monitoring devices in prevention of anesthetic mishaps: a closed claims analysis. *Anesthesiology* 1989;71:541-546.
24. Connors AF, Speroff T, Dawson NV, Thomas C, Harrell FE, Wagner D, et al. The effectiveness of right heart catheterization in the initial care of critically ill patients. SUPPORT Investigators. *JAMA* 1996;276:889-897.
25. Ivanov R, Allen J, Calvin JE. The incidence of major morbidity in critically ill patients managed with pulmonary artery catheters: a meta-analysis. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:615-619.

## **Chapter 25. Beta-blockers and Reduction of Perioperative Cardiac Events**

**Andrew D. Auerbach MD, MPH** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

### **References**

1. Guidelines for assessing and managing the perioperative risk from coronary artery disease associated with major noncardiac surgery. American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:309-312.
2. Belzberg H, Rivkind AI. Preoperative cardiac preparation. *Chest* 1999;115:82S-95S.
3. Merli GJ, Weitz HH. The medical consultant. *Med Clin North Am* 1987;71:353-355.
4. Merli GJ, Weitz HH. Approaching the surgical patient. Role of the medical consultant. *Clin Chest Med* 1993;14:205-210.
5. Goldman L. Assessing and reducing cardiac risks of noncardiac surgery. *Am J Med* 2001;110:320-323.
6. Hassan SA, Hlatky MA, Boothroyd DB, et al. Outcomes of noncardiac surgery after coronary bypass surgery or coronary angioplasty in the Bypass Angioplasty Revascularization Investigation (BARI). *Am J Med* 2001;110:260-266.
7. Reich DL, Bodian CA, Krol M, Kuroda M, Osinski T, Thys DM. Intraoperative hemodynamic predictors of mortality, stroke, and myocardial infarction after coronary artery bypass surgery. *Anesth Analg* 1999;89:814-822.
8. Hewer I, Drew B, Karp K, Stotts N. The utilization of automated ST segment analysis in the determination of myocardial ischemia. *Aana J* 1997;65:351-356.
9. Landesberg G, Luria MH, Cotev S, et al. Importance of long-duration postoperative ST-segment depression in cardiac morbidity after vascular surgery. *Lancet* 1993;341:715-719.
10. Smulyan H, Weinberg SE, Howanitz PJ. Continuous propranolol infusion following abdominal surgery. *JAMA* 1982;247:2539-2542.
11. Pasternack PF, Grossi EA, Baumann FG, et al. Beta blockade to decrease silent myocardial ischemia during peripheral vascular surgery. *Am J Surg* 1989;158:113-116.
12. Raby KE, Brull SJ, Timimi F, et al. The effect of heart rate control on myocardial ischemia among high-risk patients after vascular surgery. *Anesth Analg* 1999;88:477-482.
13. Lee TH, Marcantonio ER, Mangione CM, et al. Derivation and prospective validation of a simple index for prediction of cardiac risk of major noncardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1999;100:1043-1049.
14. Lee TH. Reducing cardiac risk in noncardiac surgery. *N Engl J Med* 1999;341:1838-1840.
15. Poldermans D, Boersma E, Bax JJ, et al. The effect of bisoprolol on perioperative mortality and myocardial infarction in high-risk patients undergoing vascular surgery. Dutch Echocardiographic Cardiac Risk Evaluation Applying Stress Echocardiography Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1999;341:1789-1794.
16. Goldman L. Multifactorial index of cardiac risk in noncardiac surgery: ten-year status report. *J Cardiothorac Anesth* 1987;1:237-244.
17. Eagle KA, Brundage BH, Chaitman BR, et al. Guidelines for perioperative cardiovascular evaluation for noncardiac surgery: an abridged version of the report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1997;72:524-531.
18. Detsky AS, Abrams HB, Forbath N, Scott JG, Hilliard JR. Cardiac assessment for patients undergoing noncardiac surgery. A multifactorial clinical risk index. *Arch Intern Med* 1986;146:2131-2134.
19. Boersma E, Poldermans D, Bax JJ, et al. Predictors of cardiac events after major vascular surgery: Role of clinical characteristics, dobutamine echocardiography, and beta-blocker therapy. *JAMA* 2001;285:1865-1873.
20. Harwood TN, Butterworth J, Prielipp RC, et al. The safety and effectiveness of esmolol in the perioperative period in patients undergoing abdominal aortic surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 1999;13:555-561.
21. Wallace A, Layug B, Tateo I, et al. Prophylactic atenolol reduces postoperative myocardial ischemia. McSPI Research Group. *Anesthesiology* 1998;88:7-17.

22. Mangano DT, Layug EL, Wallace A, Tateo I. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. Multicenter Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:1713-1720.
23. Urban MK, Markowitz SM, Gordon MA, Urquhart BL, Kligfield P. Postoperative prophylactic administration of beta-adrenergic blockers in patients at risk for myocardial ischemia. *Anesth Analg* 2000;90:1257-1261.
24. Mangano DT. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:1452.
25. Stone JG, Foex P, Sear JW, Johnson LL, Khambatta HJ, Triner L. Myocardial ischemia in untreated hypertensive patients: effect of a single small oral dose of a beta-adrenergic blocking agent. *Anesthesiology* 1988;68:495-500.
26. Reis SE, Feldman AH. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:1453.
27. Petros JA. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:1452.
28. Litwack R, Gilligan D, DeGruttola V. Beta-Blockade for patients undergoing vascular surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1051-1053.
29. Feldman T, Fusman B, McKinsey JF. Beta-Blockade for patients undergoing vascular surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1051-1052.
30. Poldermans D, Boersma E. Beta-Blockade for patients undergoing vascular surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1052-1053.
31. Zaugg M, Tagliente T, Lucchinetti E, et al. Beneficial effects from beta-adrenergic blockade in elderly patients undergoing noncardiac surgery. *Anesthesiology* 1999;91:1674-1686.
32. Hammon JW, Wood AJ, Prager RL, Wood M, Muirhead J, Bender HW. Perioperative beta blockade with propranolol: reduction in myocardial oxygen demands and incidence of atrial and ventricular arrhythmias. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1984;38:363-367.
33. Lamb RK, Prabhakar G, Thorpe JA, Smith S, Norton R, Dyde JA. The use of atenolol in the prevention of supraventricular arrhythmias following coronary artery surgery. *Eur Heart J* 1988;9:32-36.
34. Bayliff CD, Massel DR, Incullet RI, et al. Propranolol for the prevention of postoperative arrhythmias in general thoracic surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999;67:182-186.
35. Shammash JB, Trost JC, Gold JM, Berlin JA, Golden MA, Kimmel SE. Perioperative beta-blocker withdrawal and mortality in vascular surgical patients. *Am Heart J* 2001;141:148-153.
36. Oliver MF, Goldman L, Julian DG, Holme I. Effect of mivazerol on perioperative cardiac complications during non-cardiac surgery in patients with coronary heart disease: the European Mivazerol Trial (EMIT). *Anesthesiology* 1999;91:951-961.
37. Stone JG, Foex P, Sear JW, Johnson LL, Khambatta HJ, Triner L. Risk of myocardial ischaemia during anaesthesia in treated and untreated hypertensive patients. *Br J Anaesth* 1988;61:675-679.

## **Chapter 26. Prevention of Falls in Hospitalized and Institutionalized Older People**

**Joseph V. Agostini, MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Dorothy I. Baker, PhD, RNCS** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sidney T. Bogardus, Jr., MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

### **Subchapter 26.1. Identification Bracelets for High-Risk Patients**

#### **References**

1. Baker SP, O'Neill B, Ginsburg MJ, Guohua L. *The injury fact book* 2nd edition. New York: Oxford University Press, 1992.
2. Tinetti ME, Speechley M. Prevention of falls among the elderly. *N Engl J Med* 1989;320:1055-9.
3. Myers AH, Young Y, Langlois JA. Prevention of falls in the elderly. *Bone* 1996;18:87S-101S.
4. Tinetti ME, Speechley M, Ginter SF. Risk factors for falls among elderly persons living in the community. *N Engl J Med* 1988;319:1701-1707.
5. Sutton J, Standan P, Wallace A. Incidence and documentation of patient accidents in hospital. *Nurs Times*. 1994;90:29-35.
6. Kantan DN, Mulrow CD, Gerety MB, Lichtenstein MJ, Aguilar C, Cornell JE. Falls: an examination of three reporting methods in nursing homes. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1993;41:662-666.
7. Rubenstein LZ, Robbins AS, Schulman BL, Rosado J, Osterweil D, Josephson KR. Falls and instability in the elderly. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1988;36:266-278.
8. Rubenstein LZ, Josephson KR, Robbins AS. Falls in the nursing home. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;121:442-451.
9. Tinetti ME. Factors associated with serious injury during falls by ambulatory nursing home residents. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1987;35:644-648.
10. Englander F, Hodson TJ, Terregrossa RA. Economic dimensions of slip and fall injuries. *J Forensic Sci* 1996; 41:733-746.
11. Zuckerman JD. Hip fracture. *N Engl J Med* 1996;334:1519-1525.
12. Brainsky GA, Lydick E, Epstein R, et al. The economic cost of hip fractures in community-dwelling older adults: a prospective study. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1997;45:281-287.
13. CDC. Incidence and costs to Medicare of fractures among Medicare beneficiaries aged > 65 years: United States, July 1991-June 1992. *MMWR - Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report* 1996;45:877-883.
14. Oliver D, Britton M, Seed P, Martin FC, Hopper AH. Development and evaluation of evidence based risk assessment tool (STRATIFY) to predict which elderly inpatients will fall: case-control and cohort studies. *BMJ* 1997;315:1049-1053.
15. Whitney SL, Poole JL, Cass SP. A review of balance instruments for older adults. *Am J Occup Ther* 1998;52: 666-671.
16. Shumway-Cook A, Baldwin M, Polissar NL, Gruber W. Predicting the probability for falls in community-dwelling older adults. *Phys Ther* 1997;77:812-819.

17. Tinetti ME. Performance-oriented assessment of mobility problems in elderly patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1986;34:119-126.
18. Oliver D, Hopper A, Seed P. Do hospital fall prevention programs work? A systematic review. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:1679-1689.
19. Tinetti ME, Baker DI, McAvay G, et al. A multifactorial intervention to reduce the risk of falling among elderly people living in the community. *N Engl J Med* 1994;331:821-827.
20. Gillespie LD, Gillespie WJ, Cumming R, Lamb SE, Rowe BH. Interventions for preventing falls in the elderly. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
21. McMurdo ME, Mole P, Paterson C. Controlled trial of weight-bearing exercise in older women in relation to bone density and falls. *BMJ* 1997;314:569.
22. Wolf SL, Barnhart HX, Kutner NG, McNeely E, Coogler C, Xu T. Reducing frailty and falls in older persons: an investigation of Tai Chi and computerized balance training. Atlanta FICSIT Group. Frailty and Injuries: Cooperative Studies of Intervention Techniques. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1996;44:489-497.
23. Lord SR, Ward JA, Williams P, Strudwick M. The effect of a 12-month exercise trial on balance, strength, and falls in older women: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1995;43:1198-1206.
24. Reinsch S, MacRae P, Lachenbruch PA, Tobis JS. Attempts to prevent falls and injury: a prospective community study. *Gerontologist* 1992;32:450-456.
25. Mulrow CD, Gerety MB, Kanten D, et al. A randomized trial of physical rehabilitation for very frail nursing home residents. *JAMA* 1994;271:519-524.
26. Province MA, Hadley EC, Hornbrook MC, et al. The effects of exercise on falls in elderly patients. A preplanned meta-analysis of the FICSIT Trials. Frailty and Injuries: Cooperative Studies of Intervention Techniques. *JAMA* 1995;273:1341-1347.
27. Leipzig RM, Cumming RG, Tinetti ME. Drugs and falls in older people: a systematic review and meta-analysis: I. Psychotropic drugs. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:30-39.
28. Leipzig RM, Cumming RG, Tinetti ME. Drugs and falls in older people: a systematic review and meta-analysis: II. Cardiac and analgesic drugs. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:40-50.
29. Ray WA, Taylor JA, Meador KG, et al. A randomized trial of a consultation service to reduce falls in nursing homes. *JAMA* 1997;278:557-562.
30. Rainville NG. Effect of an implemented fall prevention program on the frequency of patient falls. *Qual Rev Bull* 1984;10:287-291.
31. Fife DD, Solomon P, Stanton M. A risk/falls program: code orange for success...geriatric patients. *Nurs Manage* 1984;15:50-53.
32. Barker SM, O'Brien CN, Carey D, Weisman GK. Quality improvement in action: a falls prevention and management program. *Mt Sinai J Med* 1993;60:387-90.
33. Hendrich AL. An effective unit-based fall prevention plan. *J Nurs Qual Assur* 1988;3:28-36.
34. Craighead J, Fletcher P, Maxwell J. Seven steps for fall prevention. *Dimens Health Serv*. 1991;68:25-26.
35. Kilpack V, Boehm J, Smith N, Mudge B. Using research-based nursing interventions to decrease patient falls. *Appl Nurs Res* 1991;4:50-56.
36. Mitchell A, Jones N. Striving to prevent falls in an acute care setting—action to enhance quality. *J Clin Nurs* 1996;5:213-220.
37. Hill BA, Johnson R, Garrett BJ. Reducing the incidence of falls in high risk patients. *J Nurs Adm* 1988;18:24-28.
38. Hernandez M, Miller J. How to reduce falls. *Geriatr Nurs* 1986;7:97-102.
39. Krishna KM, Van Cleave RJ. Decrease in the incidence of patient falls in a geriatric hospital after educational programs [letter]. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1983;31:187.
40. Morton D. Five years of fewer falls. *Am J Nurs* 1989;89:204-205.
41. Sweeting HL. Patient fall prevention—a structured approach. *J Nurs Manag* 1994;2:187-92.
42. Schmid NA. Reducing patient falls: a research-based comprehensive fall prevention program. *Mil Med* 1990;155:202-207.
43. Brady R, Chester FR, Pierce LL, Salter JP, Schreck S, Radziewicz R. Geriatric falls: prevention strategies for the staff. *J Gerontol Nurs* 1993;19:26-32.
44. Cannard G. Falling trend. *Nurs Times* 1996;92:36-37.
45. Zepp S. "Ban a fall." A nursing innovation to reducing patient falls. *Kans Nurse* 1991;66:13.
46. Mahoney JE. Immobility and falls. *Clin Geriatr Med*.1998;14:699-726.
47. Harper CM, Lyles YM. Physiology and complications of bed rest. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1988;36:1047-1054.
48. Rogers S. Reducing falls in a rehabilitation setting: a safer environment through team effort. *Rehabil Nurs* 1994;19:274-276,322.
49. Innes E. Maintaining fall prevention. *QRB* 1985;11:217-221.
50. Mayo NE, Gloutney L, Levy AR. A randomized trial of identification bracelets to prevent falls among patients in a rehabilitation hospital. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1994;75:1302-1308.

## Subchapter 26.2. Interventions that Decrease the Use of Physical Restraints

### References

1. Health Care Financing Administration. FY 2001 Annual Performance Plan. Available at: <http://www.hcfa.gov/stats/2001.htm>. Accessed June 13, 2001.
2. FDA Center for Devices and Radiological Health. FDA safety alert: entrapment hazards with hospital bed side rails. August 1995. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/bedrails.html>. Accessed June 12, 2001.
3. Miles SH, Irvine P. Deaths caused by physical restraints. *Gerontologist* 1992;32:762-766.
4. Health Care Financing Administration. National restraint reduction newsletter. Summer 2000. Available at: <http://www.hcfa.gov/publications/newsletters/restraint/2000/rr0600.asp>. Accessed June 12, 2001.
5. FDA Center for Devices and Radiological Health. A guide to bed safety. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/beds/bedrail.pdf>. Accessed June 12, 2001.

6. Health Care Financing Administration. National restraint reduction newsletter. Winter 1999. Available at: <http://www.hcfa.gov/publications/newsletters/restraint/1999/rrwin99.htm>. Accessed June 12, 2001.
7. Neufeld RR, Libow LS, Foley WJ, Dunbar JM, Cohen C, Breuer B. Restraint reduction reduces serious injuries among nursing home residents. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:1202-1207.
8. Si M, Neufeld RR, Dunbar J. Removal of bedrails on a short-term nursing home rehabilitation unit. *Gerontologist* 1999;39:611-614.
9. Hanger HC, Ball MC, Wood LA. An analysis of falls in the hospital: can we do without bedrails? *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:529-531.
10. Tinetti ME, Liu YB, Ginter S. Mechanical restraint use and fall related injuries among residents of skilled nursing facilities. *Ann Intern Med* 1992;116:369-374.
11. Capezuti E, Evans L, Strumpf N, Maislin G. Physical restraint use and falls in nursing home residents. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1996;44:627-633.
12. Capezuti E, Strumpf NE, Evans LK, Grisso JA, Maislin G. The relationship between physical restraint removal and falls and injuries among nursing home residents. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* 1998;53:M47-M52.
13. Parker K, Miles SH. Deaths caused by bedrails. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1997;45:797-802.
14. Schnelle JF, Smith RL. To use physical restraints or not? [editorial]. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1996;44:727-728.

### **Subchapter 26.3. Bed Alarms**

#### **References**

1. Vassallo M, Amersey RA, Sharma JC, Allen SC. Falls on integrated medical wards. *Gerontology* 2000;46:158-162.
2. Sutton J, Standan P, Wallace A. Incidence and documentation of patient accidents in hospital. *Nurs Times* 1994;90:29-35.
3. Schmid NA. Reducing patient falls: a research-based comprehensive fall prevention program. *Mil Med* 1990;155:202-207.
4. Widder B. A new device to decrease falls. *Geriatr Nurs* 1985;6:287-288.
5. Morton D. Five years of fewer falls. *Am J Nurs* 1989;89:204-205.
6. Innes E. Maintaining fall prevention. *QRB* 1985;11:217-221.
7. Bed-Check Corporation. Fall prevention study: bed alarms, investigating their impact on fall prevention and restraint use. Available at: <http://www.bedcheck.com/fall-prevention-study.html>. Accessed June 6, 2001.
8. Tideiksaar R, Feiner CF, Maby J. Falls prevention: the efficacy of a bed alarm system in an acute-care setting. *Mt Sinai J Med* 1993;60:522-527.

### **Subchapter 26.4. Special Hospital Flooring Materials to Reduce Injuries from Patient Falls**

#### **References**

1. Wilmott M. The effect of a vinyl floor surface and a carpeted floor surface upon walking in elderly hospital in-patients. *Age Ageing* 1986;15:119-120.
2. Casalena JA, Badre-Alam A, Ovaert TC, Cavanagh PR, Streit DA. The Penn State safety floor. Part II: reduction of fall-related peak impact forces on the femur. *J Biomech Eng* 1998;120:527-532.
3. Stevens JA, Olson S. Reducing falls and resulting hip fractures among older women. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2000; 49(RR02):1-12.
4. Donald IP, Pitt K, Armstrong E, Shuttleworth H. Preventing falls on an elderly care rehabilitation ward. *Clin Rehabil* 2000;14:178-185.
5. Healey F. Does flooring type affect risk of injury in older patients? *Nurs Times* 1994;90:40-41.
6. Sadler C. Floored thinking. *Nurs Times* 1993;89:20-21.

### **Subchapter 26.5. Hip Protectors to Prevent Hip Fracture**

#### **References**

1. Stevens JA, Olson S. Reducing falls and resulting hip fractures among older women. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2000;49:1-12.
2. Hannan EL, Magaziner J, Wang JJ, et al. Mortality and locomotion 6 months after hospitalization for hip fracture. *JAMA* 2001;285:2736-2742.
3. Magaziner J, Hawkes W, Hebel JR, et al. Recovery from hip fracture in eight areas of function. *J Gerontol Medical Sciences* 2000;55A:M498-M507.
4. Chan DK, Hillier G, Coore M, et al. Effectiveness and acceptability of a newly designed hip protector: a pilot study. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr* 2000;30:25-34.
5. Ekman A, Mallmin H, Michaelsson K, Ljunghall S. External hip protectors to prevent osteoporotic hip fractures. *Lancet* 1997;350:563-564.
6. Kannus P, Parkkari J, Niemi S, et al. Prevention of hip fracture in elderly people with use of a hip protector. *N Engl J Med* 2000;343:1506-1513.
7. Lauritzen JB, Petersen MM, Lund B. Effect of external hip protectors on hip fractures. *Lancet* 1993;341:11-13.
8. Villar MTA, Hill P, Inskip H, Thompson P, Cooper C. Will elderly rest home residents wear hip protectors? *Age Ageing* 1998;27:195-198.
9. Parker MJ, Gillespie LD, Gillespie WJ. Hip protectors for preventing hip fractures in the elderly. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2001. Oxford: Update Software.
10. Harada A, Okulzumi H. Hip fracture prevention trial using hip protector in Japanese elderly. *Osteoporos Int* 1998;8(Suppl 3):121.
11. Heikinheimo R, Jantti PL, Aho HJ, Maki-Jokela PL. To fall but not to break—safety pants. *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Injury Prevention and Control*, Melbourne 1996;1996:576-578.

## **Chapter 27. Prevention of Pressure Ulcers in Older Patients**

**Joseph V. Agostini, MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)



**Dorothy I. Baker, PhD, RNCS** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)  
**Sidney T. Bogardus, Jr., MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### References

1. Berlowitz DR, Wilking SV. Risk factors for pressure sores. A comparison of cross-sectional and cohort-derived data. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1989;37:1043-1050.
2. Brandeis GH, Ooi WL, Hossain M, Morris JN, Lipsitz LA. A longitudinal study of risk factors associated with the formation of pressure ulcers in nursing homes. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1994;42:388-393.
3. Allman RM, Goode PS, Patrick MM, Burst N, Bartolucci AA. Pressure ulcer risk factors among hospitalized patients with activity limitation. *JAMA* 1995;273:865-870.
4. Long term care facility resident assessment (RAL) user's manual. Version 2.0. Baltimore, MD: Health Care Financing Administration; 1995.
5. Norton D, McLaren R, Exton-Smith AN. *An investigation of geriatric nursing problems in hospital* London: Churchill Livingstone; 1962.
6. Bergstrom N, Braden BJ, Laguzza A, Holman V. The Braden Scale for Predicting Pressure Sore Risk. *Nurs Res* 1987;36:205-210.
7. Xakellis GC, Frantz RA, Arteaga M, Nguyen M, Lewis A. A comparison of patient risk for pressure ulcer development with nursing use of preventive interventions. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1992;40:1250-1254.
8. Agency for Health Care Policy and Research. *Pressure Ulcer in Adults: Prediction and Prevention. Clinical Practice Guideline, Number 3*. Rockville, MD: Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 1992.
9. Blom MF. Dramatic decrease in decubitus ulcers. *Geriatr Nurs* 1985;6:84-87.
10. Moody BL, Fanale JE, Thompson M, Vaillancourt D, Symonds G, Bonasoro C. Impact of staff education on pressure sore development in elderly hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1988;148:2241-2243.
11. van der Cammen TJ, O'Callaghan U, Whitefield M. Prevention of pressure sores. A comparison of new and old pressure sore treatments. *Br J Clin Pract* 1987;41:1009-1011.
12. Declair V. The usefulness of topical application of essential fatty acids (EFA) to prevent pressure ulcers. *Ostomy Wound Management* 1997;43:48-52,54.
13. Krasner D. Patient support surfaces. *Ostomy Wound Management* 1991;33:47-56.
14. Brandeis GH, Morris JN, Nash DJ, Lipsitz LA. The epidemiology and natural history of pressure ulcers in elderly nursing home residents. *JAMA* 1990;264:2905-2909.
15. Smith DM. Pressure ulcers in the nursing home. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;123:433-442.
16. Berlowitz DR, Bezerra HQ, Brandeis GH, Kader B, Anderson JJ. Are we improving the quality of nursing home care: the case of pressure ulcers. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:59-62.
17. Allman RM, Laprade CA, Noel LB, Walker JM, Mooror CA, Dear MR, et al. Pressure sores among hospitalized patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1986;105:337-342.
18. Meehan M. National pressure ulcer prevalence survey. *Adv Wound Care* 1994;7:27-30,34,36-8.
19. Eckman KL. The prevalence of dermal ulcers among persons in the U.S. who have died. *Decubitus* 1989;2:36-40.
20. Guralnik JM, Harris TB, White LR, Cornoni-Huntley JC. Occurrence and predictors of pressure sores in the National Health and Nutrition Examination survey follow-up. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1988;36:807-812.
21. Allman RM, Goode PS, Burst N, Bartolucci AA, Thomas DR. Pressure ulcers, hospital complications, and disease severity: impact on hospital costs and length of stay. *Adv Wound Care* 1999;12:22-30.
22. D'Hoore W, Guisset AL, Tilquin C. Increased nursing time requirements due to pressure sores in long-term-care residents in Quebec. *Clin Perform Qual Health Care* 1997;5:189-194.
23. Cullum N, Deeks J, Sheldon TA, Song F, Fletcher AW. Beds, mattresses and cushions for pressure sore prevention and treatment. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 4, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
24. Hofman A, Geelkerken RH, Wille J, Hamming JJ, Hermans J, Breslau PJ. Pressure sores and pressure-decreasing mattresses: controlled clinical trial. *Lancet* 1994;343:568-571.
25. Santy JE, Butler MK, Whyman JD. *A comparison study of 6 types of hospital mattress to determine which most effectively reduces the incidence of pressure sores in elderly patients with hip fractures in a District General Hospital* Report to Northern & Yorkshire Regional Health Authority 1994.
26. Gray DG, Campbell M. A randomized clinical trial of two types of foam mattresses. *J Tissue Viability* 1994;4:128-132.
27. Collier ME. Pressure-reducing mattresses. *J Wound Care* 1996;5:207-211.
28. Andersen KE, Jensen O, Kvorning SA, Bach E. Decubitus prophylaxis: a prospective trial on the efficiency of alternating-pressure air-mattresses and water-mattresses. *Acta Derm Venereol (Stockholm)* 1982;63:227-230.
29. Thomas DR. Issues and dilemmas in the prevention and treatment of pressure ulcers: a review. *J Gerontol* 2001;56A:M328-M40.
30. Aronovitch SA. A comparative, randomized, controlled study to determine safety and efficacy of preventive pressure ulcer systems: preliminary analysis. *Adv Wound Care* 1998;11:15-16.
31. Nixon J, McElvenny D, Mason S, Brown J, Bond S. A sequential randomised controlled trial comparing a dry visco-elastic polymer pad and standard operating table mattress in the prevention of post-operative pressure sores. *Int J Nurs Stud* 1998;35:193-203.
32. Hibbs P. The economics of pressure ulcer prevention. *Decubitus* 1988;1:32-38.
33. Bennett RG, O'Sullivan J, DeVito EM, Remsburg R. The increasing medical malpractice risk related to pressure ulcers in the United States. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:73-81.
34. Ferrell BA, Keeler E, Siu AL, Ahn S, Osterweil D. Cost-effectiveness of low-air-loss beds for treatment of pressure ulcers. *J Gerontol* 1995;50A:M141-M146.
35. Inman KJ, Sibbald WJ, Rutledge FS, Clark BJ. Clinical utility and cost-effectiveness of an air suspension bed in the prevention of pressure ulcers. *JAMA* 1993;269:1139-1143.
36. Hu TW, Stotts NA, Fogarty TE, Bergstrom N. Cost analysis for guideline implementation in prevention and early treatment of pressure ulcers. *Decubitus* 1993;6:42-46.

37. Smith DM, Winsemius DK, Besdine RW. Pressure sores in the elderly: can this outcome be improved? *J Gen Intern Med* 1991;6:81-93.

#### Chapter 28. Prevention of Delirium in Older Hospitalized Patients

**Joseph V. Agostini, MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Dorothy I. Baker, PhD, RNCS** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sharon K. Inouye, MD, MPH** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sidney T. Bogardus, Jr., MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### References

1. Elie M, Cole MG, Primeau FJ, Bellavance F. Delirium risk factors in elderly hospitalized patients. *J Gen Intern Med* 1998;13:204-212.
2. Inouye SK, Viscoli CM, Horwitz RI, Hurst LD, Tinetti ME. A predictive model for delirium in hospitalized elderly medical patients based on admission characteristics. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;119:474-481.
3. Schor JD, Levkoff SE, Lipsitz LA, Reilly CH, Cleary PD, Rowe JW, et al. Risk factors for delirium in hospitalized elderly. *JAMA* 1992;267:827-831.
4. Inouye SK, Charpentier PA. Precipitating factors for delirium in hospitalized elderly persons. Predictive model and interrelationship with baseline vulnerability. *JAMA* 1996;275:852-857.
5. Williams-Russo P, Urquhart BL, Sharrock NE, Charlson ME. Post-operative delirium: predictors and prognosis in elderly orthopedic patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1992;40:759-767.
6. Owens JF, Hutelmyer CM. The effect of preoperative intervention on delirium in cardiac surgical patients. *Nurs Res* 1982;31:60-62.
7. Rapp CG, Onega LL, Tripp-Reimer T, Mobily P, Wakefield B, Kundrat M, et al. Unit-based acute confusion resource nurse: an educational program to train staff nurses. *Gerontologist* 1998;38:628-632.
8. Chatham MA. The effect of family involvement on patients' manifestations of postcardiotomy psychosis. *Heart Lung* 1978;7:995-999.
9. Hogan DB, Fox RA, Gadley BW, Mann OE. Effect of a geriatric consultation service on management of patients in an acute care hospital. *CMAJ* 1987;136:713-717.
10. Cole MG, Fenton FR, Englesmann F, Mansouri I. Effectiveness of geriatric psychiatry consultation in an acute care hospital: a randomized clinical trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39:1183-1188.
11. Marcantonio ER, Flacker JM, Wright RJ, Resnick NM. Reducing delirium after hip fracture: a randomized trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001;49:In press.
12. Inouye SK, Bogardus ST, Jr., Charpentier PA, Leo-Summers L, Acampora D, Holford TR, et al. A multicomponent intervention to prevent delirium in hospitalized older patients. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:669-676.
13. Meagher DJ. Delirium: optimising management. *BMJ* 2001; 322:144-149.
14. Pompei P, Foreman M, Rudberg MA, Inouye SK, Braund V, Cassel CK. Delirium in hospitalized older persons: outcomes and predictors. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1994;42:809-815.
15. Cameron DJ, Thomas RI, Mulvihill M, Bronheim H. Delirium: a test of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual III criteria on medical inpatients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1987;35:1007-1010.
16. Weddington WW. The mortality of delirium: an underappreciated problem? *Psychosomatics* 1982;23:1232-1235.
17. Cole MG, Primeau FJ. Prognosis of delirium in elderly hospital patients. *CMAJ* 1993;149:41-46.
18. Francis J, Martin D, Kapoor WN. A prospective study of delirium in hospitalized elderly. *JAMA* 1990;263:1097-1101.
19. Inouye SK, Rushing JT, Foreman MD, Palmer RM, Pompei P. Does delirium contribute to poor hospital outcomes? A three-site epidemiologic study. *J Gen Intern Med* 1998;13:234-242.
20. Foreman MD. Confusion in the hospitalized elderly: incidence, onset, and associated factors. *Res Nurs Health* 1989;12:21-29.
21. Rockwood K. Acute confusion in elderly medical patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1989;37:150-154.
22. Levkoff SE, Evans DA, Liptzin B, Cleary PD, Lipsitz LA, Wetle TT, et al. Delirium. The occurrence and persistence of symptoms among elderly hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1992;152:334-340.
23. Inouye SK, Bogardus ST, Jr., Baker DI, Leo-Summers L, Cooney LM, Jr. The Hospital Elder Life Program: a model of care to prevent cognitive and functional decline in older hospitalized patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:1697-1706.
24. Cole MG, Primeau F, McCusker J. Effectiveness of interventions to prevent delirium in hospitalized patients: a systematic review. *CMAJ* 1996;155:1263-1268.
25. Budd S, Brown W. Effect of a reorientation technique on postcardiotomy delirium. *Nurs Res* 1974;23:341-348.
26. Gustafson Y, Brannstrom B, Berggren D, Ragnarsson JI, Sigaard J, Bucht G, et al. A geriatric-anesthesiologic program to reduce acute confusional states in elderly patients treated for femoral neck fractures. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39:6556-62.
27. Layne OL, Jr., Yudofsky SC. Postoperative psychosis in cardiomy patients. The role of organic and psychiatric factors. *N Engl J Med* 1971;284:518-520.
28. Schindler BA, Shook J, Schwartz GM. Beneficial effects of psychiatric intervention on recovery after coronary artery bypass graft surgery. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry* 1989;11:358-364.
29. Lazarus HR, Hagens JH. Prevention of psychosis following open-heart surgery. *Am J Psychiatry* 1968;124:1190-1195.
30. Nagley SJ. Predicting and preventing confusion in your patients. *J Gerontol Nurs* 1986;12:27-31.
31. Wanich CK, Sullivan-Marx EM, Gottlieb GL, Johnson JC. Functional status outcomes of a nursing intervention in hospitalized elderly. *Image J Nurs Sch* 1992;24:201-207.
32. Williams MA, Campbell EB, Raynor WJ, Mlynarczyk SM, Ward SE. Reducing acute confusional states in elderly patients with hip fractures. *Res Nurs Health* 1985;8:329-337.
33. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (3rd edition)*. ed Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 1980.

34. Inouye SK, van Dyck CH, Alessi CA, Balkin S, Siegal AP, Horwitz RI. Clarifying confusion: the confusion assessment method. A new method for detection of delirium. *Ann Intern Med* 1990;113:941-948.
35. Pfeiffer E. A short portable mental status questionnaire for assessment of organic brain deficit in elderly patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1979;23:433-438.
36. Rizzo JA, Bogardus ST, Jr., Leo-Summers L, Williams CS, Acampora D, Inouye SK. A multicomponent targeted intervention to prevent delirium in hospitalized older patients: what is the economic value? *Medical Care* 2001;In press.

#### **Chapter 29. Multidisciplinary Geriatric Consultation Services**

**Joseph V. Agostini, MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Dorothy I. Baker, PhD, RNCS** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sharon K. Inouye, MD, MPH** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sidney T. Bogardus, Jr., MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### **References**

1. A profile of older Americans: 2000. [Washington, DC]: Administration on Aging. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2000.
2. Kramarow E, Lentzner E, Rooks R, Weeks J, Saydah S. Health and aging chartbook. Health, United States, 1999. Hyattsville, Maryland: *National Center for Health Statistics*, 1999.
3. Winograd CH. Targeting strategies: an overview of criteria and outcomes. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39S:25S-35S.
4. Palmer RM. Acute hospital care of the elderly: minimizing the risk of functional decline. *Cleve Clin J Med* 1995;62:117-128.
5. American Hospital Association. *Health Statistics, 2001 edition* Chicago, Illinois: Health Forum, 2001.
6. Allen CM, Becker PM, McVey LJ, Saltz C, Feussner JR, Cohen HJ. A randomized, controlled clinical trial of a geriatric consultation team. Compliance with recommendations. *JAMA*. 1986;255:2617-2621.
7. Becker PM, McVey LJ, Saltz CC, Feussner JR, Cohen HJ. Hospital-acquired complications in a randomized controlled clinical trial of a geriatric consultation team. *JAMA* 1987;257:2313-2317.
8. Saltz CC, McVey LJ, Becker PM, Feussner JR, Cohen HJ. Impact of a geriatric consultation team on discharge placement and repeat hospitalization. *Gerontologist* 1988;28:344-350.
9. McVey LJ, Becker PM, Saltz CC, Feussner JR, Cohen HJ. Effect of a geriatric consultation team on functional status of elderly hospitalized patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1989;110:79-84.
10. Winograd CH, Gerety MB, Lai NA. A negative trial of inpatient geriatric consultation. Lessons learned and recommendations for future research. *Arch Intern Med* 1993;153:2017-2023.
11. Reuben DB, Borok GM, Wolde-Tsadik G, et al. A randomized trial of comprehensive geriatric assessment in the care of hospitalized patients. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332:1345-1350.
12. Thomas DR, Brahan R, Haywood BP. Inpatient community-based geriatric assessment reduces subsequent mortality. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1993;41:101-104.
13. Fretwell MD, Raymond PM, McGarvey ST, et al. The Senior Care Study. A controlled trial of a consultative/unit-based geriatric assessment program in acute care. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1990;38:1073-1081.
14. Ray WA, Taylor JA, Meador KG, et al. A randomized trial of a consultation service to reduce falls in nursing homes. *JAMA* 1997;278:557-562.
15. Marcantonio ER, Flacker JM, Wright RJ, Resnick NM. Reducing delirium after hip fracture: a randomized trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001;49:In press.
16. Hogan DB, Fox RA, Badley BW, Mann OE. Effect of a geriatric consultation service on management of patients in an acute care hospital. *CMAJ* 1987;136:713-717.
17. Kennie DC, Ried J, Richardson IR, Kiamari AA, Kelt C. Effectiveness of geriatric rehabilitative care after fractures of the proximal femur in elderly women: a randomised clinical trial. *BMJ* 1988;297:1083-1086.
18. Hogan DB, Fox RA. A prospective controlled trial of a geriatric consultation team in an acute-care hospital. *Age Ageing* 1990;19:107-113.
19. Gayton D, Wood-Dauphinee S, de Lorimer M, Tousignant P, Hanley J. Trial of a geriatric consultation team in an acute care hospital. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1987;35:726-736.
20. Katz S, Ford AB, Moskowitz RW, Jackson BA, Jaffe MW. Studies of illness in the aged. The index of ADL: a standardized measure of biological and psychosocial function. *JAMA* 1963;185:914-919.
21. Lawton MP, Brody EM. Assessment of older people: self-maintaining and instrumental activities of daily living. *Gerontologist* 1969;9:179-186.
22. Mahoney FI, Barthel DW. Functional evaluation: the Barthel Index. *Md State Med J* 1965;14:61-65.
23. Inouye SK, Van Dycke CH, Alessi CA, Balkin S, Siegal AP, Horwitz RI. Clarifying confusion: the Confusion Assessment Method. *Ann Intern Med* 1990;113:941-948.
24. Stuck AE, Siu AL, Wieland GD, Adams J, Rubenstein LZ. Comprehensive geriatric assessment: a meta-analysis of controlled trials. *Lancet* 1993;342:1032-1036.
25. Winograd CH, Gerety MB, Brown E, Kolodny V. Targeting the hospitalized elderly for geriatric consultation. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1988;36:1113-1119.

#### **Chapter 30. Geriatric Evaluation and Management Units for Hospitalized Patients**

**Joseph V. Agostini, MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Dorothy I. Baker, PhD, RNCS** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Sidney T. Bogardus, Jr., MD** (Yale University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### **References**

1. Creditor MC. Hazards of hospitalization of the elderly. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;118:219-223.
2. Hirsch CH, Sommers L, Olsen A, Mullen L, Winograd CH. The natural history of functional morbidity in hospitalized older patients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1990;38:1296-1303.

3. Stroke Unit Trialists Collaboration. How do stroke units improve patient outcomes? A collaborative systematic review of the randomized trials. *Stroke* 1997;28:2139-2144.
4. Palmer RM, Counsell S, Landefeld CS. Clinical intervention trials: the ACE unit. *Clin Geriatr Med*. 1998;14:831-849.
5. Landefeld CS, Palmer RM, Kresevic DM, Fortinsky RH, Kowal J. A randomized trial of care in a hospital medical unit especially designed to improve the functional outcomes of acutely ill older patients. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332:1338-1344.
6. Palmer RM, Landefeld CS, Kresevic D, Kowal J. A medical unit for the acute care of the elderly. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1994;42:545-552.
7. Kramarow E, Lentzner E, Rooks R, Weeks J, Saydah S. *Health and aging chartbook. Health, United States, 1999*. Hyattsville, Maryland: National Center for Health Statistics, 1999.
8. Winograd CH. Targeting strategies: an overview of criteria and outcomes. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39S:25S-35S.
9. Palmer RM. Acute hospital care of the elderly: minimizing the risk of functional decline. *Cleve Clin J Med* 1995;62:117-128.
10. *American Hospital Association. Health Statistics, 2001 edition*. Chicago, Illinois: Health Forum, 2001.
11. Veterans Administration. VA programs for senior veterans. Geriatric evaluation and management program. Available at: <http://www.va.gov/seniors/health/gem.htm>. Accessed May 14, 2001.
12. Raziano DB, Jayadevappa R, Valenzula D, Weiner M, Lavizzo-Mourey RJ. *Do Acute Care for the Elderly (ACE) units work?* Paper presented at: American Geriatrics Society Annual Meeting; May 10, 2001; Chicago, IL. 2001.
13. Stuck AE, Siu AL, Wieland GD, Adams J, Rubenstein LZ. Comprehensive geriatric assessment: a meta-analysis of controlled trials. *Lancet* 1993;342:1032-1036.
14. Applegate WB, Miller ST, Graney MJ, Elam JT, Burns R, Akins DE. A randomized, controlled trial of a geriatric assessment unit in a community rehabilitation hospital. *N Engl J Med* 1990;322:1572-1578.
15. Gilchrist WJ, Newman RJ, Hamblen DL, Williams BO. Prospective randomised study of an orthopaedic geriatric inpatient service. *BMJ* 1988;297:1116-1118.
16. Harris RD, Henschke PJ, Popplewell PY, et al. A randomised study of outcomes in a defined group of acutely ill elderly patients managed in a geriatric assessment unit or a general medical unit. *Aust N Z J Med* 1991;21:230-234.
17. Rubenstein LZ, Josephson KR, Wieland GD, English PA, Sayre JA, Kane RL. Effectiveness of a geriatric evaluation unit. A randomized clinical trial. *N Engl J Med* 1984;311:1664-1670.
18. Teasdale TA, Shuman L, Snow E, Luchi RJ. A comparison of placement outcomes of geriatric cohorts receiving care in a geriatric assessment unit and on general medicine floors. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1983;31:529-534.
19. Powell C, Montgomery P. The age study: the admission of geriatric patients through emergency [abstract]. *Age & Aging* 1990;19(Suppl. 2):P21-P22.
20. Counsell SR, Holder CM, Liebenauer MA, et al. Effects of a multicomponent intervention on functional outcomes and process of care in hospitalized older patients: a randomized controlled trial of Acute Care for Elders (ACE) in a community hospital. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:1572-1581.
21. Kahn RL, Goldfarb AI, Pollack M, Peck A. Brief objective measures for the determination of mental states in the aged. *Am J Psychiatry* 1960;117:326-328.
22. Folstein MF, Folstein SE, McHugh PR. "Mini-mental state": a practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients by the clinician. *J Psychiatr Res* 1975;12:189-198.
23. Katz S, Ford AB, Moskowitz RW, Jackson BA, Jaffe MW. Studies of illness in the aged. The index of ADL: a standardized measure of biological and psychosocial function. *JAMA* 1963;185:914-919.
24. Hedrick SC, Barrand N, Deyo R, et al. Working group recommendations: measuring outcomes of care in geriatric evaluation and management units. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39S:48S-52S.
25. Applegate WB, Graney MJ, Miller ST, Elam JT. Impact of a geriatric assessment unit on subsequent health care charges. *Am J Public Health* 1991;81:1302-1306.
26. Kramer A, Deyo R, Applegate W, Meehan S. Research strategies for geriatric evaluation and management: conference summary and recommendations. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1991;39S:53S-57S.

### Chapter 31. Prevention of Venous Thromboembolism

**Jennifer Kleinbart, MD** ( Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health )

**Mark V. Williams, MD** ( Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health )

**Kimberly Rask, MD, PhD** ( Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health )

#### References

1. US Bureau of the Census. *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 2000*. 120th edition. Washington, DC. 2000.
2. Geerts WH, Heit JA, Clagett GP, Pineo GF, Colwell CW, Anderson FA, et al. Prevention of venous thromboembolism. *Chest* 2001;119:132S-175S.
3. Caprini JA, Arcelus JI, Hoffman K, Mattern T, Laubach M, Size GP, et al. Prevention of venous thromboembolism in North America: results of a survey among general surgeons. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;20:751-758.
4. Janku GV, Paiement GD, Green HD. Prevention of venous thromboembolism in orthopaedics in the United States. *Clin Ortho & Related Research* 1996;313-321.
5. Bratzler DW, Raskob GE, Murray CK, Bumpus LJ, Piatt DS. Underuse of venous thromboembolism prophylaxis for general surgery patients: physician practices in the community hospital setting. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:1909-1912.
6. Stratton MA, Anderson FA, Bussey HI, Caprini J. Prevention of venous thromboembolism: adherence to the 1995 American College of Chest Physicians Consensus Guidelines for Surgical Patients. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:334-340.
7. Clagett GP, Anderson FAJ, Levine MN, Wheeler HB. Prevention of venous thromboembolism. *Chest* 1995;108S:312S-334S.
8. Keane MG, P IE, Goldhaber SZ. Utilization of venous thromboembolism prophylaxis in the medial intensive care unit. *Chest* 1994;106:13-14.
9. Goldhaber SZ, Dunn K, MacDougall RC. New onset of venous thromboembolism among hospitalized patients at Brigham and Women's Hospital is caused more often by prophylaxis failure than by withholding treatment. *Chest* 2000;118:1680-1684.

10. Heijboer H, Cogo A, Buller HR. Detection of deep vein thrombosis with impedance plethysmography and real-time compression ultrasonography in hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1992;152:1901-1903.
11. Lensing AW, Hirsh J. 1251-fibrinogen leg scanning: reassessment of its role for the diagnosis of venous thrombosis in post-operative patients. *Thromb Haemost* 1993;69:2-7.
12. Eskandari MK, Sugimoto H, Richardson T. Is color-flow duplex a good diagnostic test for detection of isolated calf vein thrombosis in high-risk patients? *Angiology* 2000;51:705-710.
13. Perrier A, Miron MJ, Desmarais S, de Moerloose P. Using clinical evaluation and lung scan to rule out suspected pulmonary embolism. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:512-516.
14. Meignan M, Rosso J, Gauthier H, Brunengo F. Systematic lung scans reveal a high frequency of silent pulmonary embolism in patients with proximal deep venous thrombosis. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:159-164.
15. Palmer AJ, Schramm W, Kirchhof B, Bergemann R. Low molecular weight heparin and unfractionated heparin for prevention of thrombo-embolism in general surgery: a meta-analysis of randomised clinical trials. *Haemostasis* 1997;27:65-74.
16. Koch A, Bouges S, Ziegler S, Dinkel H, Daures JP, Victor N. Low molecular weight heparin and unfractionated heparin in thrombosis prophylaxis after major surgical intervention: update of previous meta-analyses. *Br J Surg* 1997;84:750-759.
17. Vanek VW. Meta-analysis of effectiveness of intermittent pneumatic compression devices with a comparison of thigh-high to knee-high sleeves. *American Surgeon* 1998;64:1050-1058.
18. Wells PS, Lensing AW, Hirsh J. Graduated compression stockings in the prevention of postoperative venous thromboembolism. A meta-analysis. *Arch Intern Med* 1994;154:67-72.
19. Agu O, Hamilton G, Baker D. Graduated compression stockings in the prevention of venous thromboembolism. *Br J Surg* 1999;86:992-1004.
20. Amarigiri SV, Lees TA. Elastic compression stockings for prevention of deep vein thrombosis. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue1, 2001.
21. Freedman KB, Brookenthal KR, Fitzgerald RH, Jr., Williams S, Lonner JH. A meta-analysis of thromboembolic prophylaxis following elective total hip arthroplasty. *J Bone Joint Surg* 2000;82-A:929-938.
22. Pulmonary Embolism Prevention (PEP) Trial Collaborative Group. Prevention of pulmonary embolism and deep vein thrombosis with low dose aspirin: Pulmonary Embolism Prevention (PEP) trial. *Lancet* 2000;355:1295-1302.
23. Westrich GH, Haas SB, Mosca P, Peterson M. Meta-analysis of thromboembolic prophylaxis after total knee arthroplasty. *J Bone Joint Surg* 2000;82-B:795-800.
24. Heit JA, Berkowitz SD, Bona R, Cabanas V, Corson JD, Elliott CG, et al. Efficacy and safety of low molecular weight heparin compared to warfarin for the prevention of VTE after total knee replacement surgery: a double-blind, dose-ranging study. *Thromb Haemost* 1997;77:32-38.
25. Hull RD, Brant RF, Pineo GF, Stein PD. Preoperative vs postoperative initiation of low-molecular-weight heparin prophylaxis against venous thromboembolism in patients undergoing elective hip replacement. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:137-141.
26. Hull RD, Pineo GF, Francis C, Bergqvist D, Fellenius C, Soderberg K, et al. Low-molecular-weight heparin prophylaxis using dalteparin extended out-of-hospital placebo in hip arthroplasty patients. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:2208-2215.
27. Iorio A, Agnelli G. Low-molecular-weight and unfractionated heparin for prevention of venous thromboembolism in neurosurgery: a meta-analysis. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:2327-2332.
28. Cerrato D, Ariano C, Fiacchino F. Deep vein thrombosis and low-dose heparin prophylaxis in neurosurgical patients. *J Neurosurg* 1978;49:378-381.
29. Velmahos GC, Kern J, Chan LS, Oder D, Murray JA, Shekelle P. Prevention of venous thromboembolism after injury: an evidence-based report—part I: analysis of risk factors and evaluation of the role of vena caval filters. *J Trauma* 2000;49:132-138.
30. Geerts WH, Jay RM, Code KI. A comparison of low dose heparin with low molecular weight heparin as prophylaxis against venous thromboembolism after major trauma. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:701-707.
31. Geerts WH, Code KI, Jay RM, Chen E. A prospective study of venous thromboembolism after major trauma. *N Engl J Med* 1994;331:1601-1606.
32. Green D, Rossi EC, Yao JS. Deep vein thrombosis in spinal cord injury: effect of prophylaxis with calf compression, aspirin and dipyridamole. *Paraplegia* 1982;20:227-234.
33. Green D, Lee MY, Lim AC. Prevention of thromboembolism after spinal cord injury using low molecular weight heparin. *Ann Intern Med* 1990;113:571-574.
34. Green D, Chen D, Chmiel JS. Prevention of thromboembolism in spinal cord injury: role of low molecular weight heparin. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1994;75:290-292.
35. Mismetti P, Laporte-Simitsidis S, Tardy B, Cuclerat M, Buchmuller A, Juillard-Delsart D, et al. Prevention of venous thromboembolism in internal medicine with unfractionated or low-molecular-weight heparins: a meta-analysis of randomised clinical trials. *Thromb Haemost* 2000;83:14-19.
36. Samama MM, Cohen AT, Darmon JY, Desjardins L, Eldor A, Janbon C, et al. A comparison of enoxaparin with placebo for the prevention of VTE in acutely ill medical patients. *N Engl J Med* 1999;341:793-800.
37. Bern MM, Lokich JJ, Wallach SR. Very low doses of warfarin can prevent thrombosis in central venous catheters: a randomized prospective trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1990;112:423-428.
38. Norrwood SH, McAuley CE, Berne JD, Vallina VL, Kerns DB, Graham TW, et al. A potentially expanded role for enoxaparin in preventing venous thromboembolism in high risk blunt trauma patients. *J Am Coll Surg* 2001;192:161-167.
39. Bergqvist D, Lindgren B, Matzsch T. Comparison of the cost of preventing postoperative deep vein thrombosis with either unfractionated or low molecular weight heparin. *Br J Surg* 1996;83:1548-1552.
40. Etchells E, McLeod RS, Geerts W, Barton P, Detsky AS. Economic analysis of low-dose heparin vs the low-molecular-weight heparin enoxaparin for prevention of venous thromboembolism after colorectal surgery. *Arch Intern Med* 1999;159:1221-1228.

41. Anderson DR, O'Brien BJ, Levine MN, Roberts R, Wells PS, Hirsh J. Efficacy and cost of low-molecular-weight heparin compared with standard heparin for the prevention of deep vein thrombosis after total hip arthroplasty. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;119:1105-1112.
42. Hull RD, Raskob GE, Pineo GF, Feldstein W. Subcutaneous low-molecular-weight heparin vs warfarin for prophylaxis of deep vein thrombosis after hip or knee implantation: an economic perspective. *Arch Intern Med* 1997;157:293-303.
43. Menzin J, Colditz GA, Regan MM, Richner RE, Oster G. Cost-effectiveness of enoxaparin vs low-dose warfarin in the prevention of deep-vein thrombosis after total hip replacement surgery. *Arch Intern Med* 1995;155:757-764.
44. Wade WE. Cost-effectiveness analysis of deep vein thrombosis prophylaxis in internal medicine patients. *Thrombosis Research* 1999;94:65-68.
45. Peterson GM, Drake CI, Jupe DM, Vial JH, Wilkinson S. Educational campaign to improve the prevention of postoperative venous thromboembolism. *J Clin Pharm Therapeutics* 1999;24:279-287.
46. Durieux P, Nizard R, Ravaud P, Mounier N, Lepage E. A clinical decision support system for prevention of venous thromboembolism. *JAMA* 2000;283:2816-2821.
47. Levi D, Kupfner Y, Seneviratne C, Tessler S. Computerized order entry sets and intensive education improve the rate of prophylaxis for deep vein thrombophlebitis. *Chest* 1998;114S:280S.

### Chapter 32. Prevention of Contrast-Induced Nephropathy

**Lorenzo Di Francesco, MD** ( Emory University School of Medicine )

**Mark V. Williams, MD** ( Emory University School of Medicine )

#### References

1. Parfrey PS, Griffiths SM, Barrett BJ, Paul MD, Genge M, Withers J, et al. Contrast material-induced renal failure in patients with diabetes mellitus, renal insufficiency, or both. A prospective controlled study. *N Engl J Med* 1989;320:143-149.
2. McCullough PA, Wolyn R, Rocher LL, Levin RN, O'Neill WW. Acute renal failure after coronary intervention: incidence, risk factors, and relationship to mortality. *Am J Med* 1997;103:368-375.
3. Rich MW, Crecelius CA. Incidence, risk factors, and clinical course of acute renal insufficiency after cardiac catheterization in patients 70 years of age or older. A prospective study. *Arch Intern Med* 1990;150:1237-1242.
4. Levy EM, Viscoli CM, Horwitz RI. The effect of acute renal failure on mortality. A cohort analysis. *JAMA* 1996;275:1489-1494.
5. Lautin EM, Freeman NJ, Schoenfeld AH, Bakal CW, Haramati N, Friedman AC, et al. Radiocontrast-associated renal dysfunction: incidence and risk factors. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1991;157:49-58.
6. Brown RS, Ransil B, Clark BA. Prehydration protects against contrast nephropathy in high risk patients undergoing cardiac catheterization. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 1990;1:330A.
7. Barrett BJ, Carlisle EJ. Metaanalysis of the relative nephrotoxicity of high- and low-osmolality iodinated contrast media. *Radiology* 1993;188:171-178.
8. Solomon R, Werner C, Mann D, D'Elia J, Silva P. Effects of saline, mannitol, and furosemide to prevent acute decreases in renal function induced by radiocontrast agents. *N Engl J Med* 1994;331:1416-1420.
9. Stevens MA, McCullough PA, Tobin KJ, Speck JP, Westveer DC, Guido-Allen DA, et al. A prospective randomized trial of prevention measures in patients at high risk for contrast nephropathy: results of the P.R.I.N.C.E. Study. Prevention of Radiocontrast Induced Nephropathy Clinical Evaluation. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1999;33:403-411.
10. Weinstein JM, Heyman S, Brezis M. Potential deleterious effect of furosemide in radiocontrast nephropathy. *Nephron* 1992;62:413-415.
11. Abizaid AS, Clark CE, Mintz GS, Dosa S, Popma JJ, Pichard AD, et al. Effects of dopamine and aminophylline on contrast-induced acute renal failure after coronary angioplasty in patients with preexisting renal insufficiency. *Am J Cardiol* 1999;83:260-263, A5.
12. Kolonko A, Wiecek A, Kokot F. The nonselective adenosine antagonist theophylline does prevent renal dysfunction induced by radiographic contrast agents. *J Nephrol* 1998;11:151-156.
13. Katholi RE, Taylor GJ, McCann WP, Woods WT, Jr., Womack KA, McCoy CD, et al. Nephrotoxicity from contrast media: attenuation with theophylline. *Radiology* 1995;195:17-22.
14. Erley CM, Duda SH, Schlepckow S, Koehler J, Huppert PE, Strohmaier WL, et al. Adenosine antagonist theophylline prevents the reduction of glomerular filtration rate after contrast media application. *Kidney Int* 1994;45:1425-1431.
15. Erley CM, Duda SH, Rehfuß D, Scholtes B, Bock J, Müller C, et al. Prevention of radiocontrast-media-induced nephropathy in patients with pre-existing renal insufficiency by hydration in combination with the adenosine antagonist theophylline. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 1999;14:1146-1149.
16. Tepel M, van der Giet M, Schwarzfeld C, Lafer U, Liermann D, Zidek W. Prevention of radiographic-contrast-agent-induced reductions in renal function by acetylcysteine. *N Engl J Med* 2000;343:180-184.
17. Koch JA, Plum J, Grabensee B, Modder U. Prostaglandin E1: a new agent for the prevention of renal dysfunction in high risk patients caused by radiocontrast media? PGE1 Study Group. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2000;15:43-49.
18. Gupta RK, Kapoor A, Tewari S, Sinha N, Sharma RK. Captopril for prevention of contrast-induced nephropathy in diabetic patients: a randomised study. *Indian Heart J* 1999;51:521-526.
19. Seyss C, Foote EF. Calcium-channel blockers for prophylaxis of radiocontrast-associated nephrotoxicity. *Ann Pharmacother* 1995;29:187-188.
20. Khoury Z, Schlicht JR, Como J, Karschner JK, Shapiro AP, Mook WJ, et al. The effect of prophylactic nifedipine on renal function in patients administered contrast media. *Pharmacotherapy* 1995;15:59-65.
21. Russo D, Testa A, Della Volpe L, Sansone G. Randomised prospective study on renal effects of two different contrast media in humans: protective role of a calcium channel blocker. *Nephron* 1990;55:254-257.
22. Neumayer HH, Junge W, Kufner A, Wenning A. Prevention of radiocontrast-media-induced nephrotoxicity by the calcium channel blocker nitrendipine: a prospective randomised clinical trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 1989;4:1030-1036.
23. Cacoub P, Deray G, Baumelou A, Jacobs C. No evidence for protective effects of nifedipine against radiocontrast-induced acute renal failure. *Clin Nephrol* 1988;29:215-216.

24. Cramer BC, Parfrey PS, Hutchinson TA, Baran D, Melanson DM, Ethier RE, et al. Renal function following infusion of radiologic contrast material. A prospective controlled study. *Arch Intern Med* 1985;145:87-89.
25. Lee JK, Warshauer DM, Bush WH, Jr., McClennan BL, Choyke PL. Determination of serum creatinine level before intravenous administration of iodinated contrast medium. A survey. *Invest Radiol* 1995;30:700-705.
26. Taylor AJ, Hotchkiss D, Morse RW, McCabe J. PREPARED: Preparation for Angiography in Renal Dysfunction: a randomized trial of inpatient vs outpatient hydration protocols for cardiac catheterization in mild-to-moderate renal dysfunction. *Chest* 1998;114:1570-1574.
27. Eisenberg RL, Bank WO, Hedgcock MW. Renal failure after major angiography. *Am J Med* 1980;68:43-46.
28. Teruel JL, Marcen R, Herrero JA, Felipe C, Ortuno J. An easy and effective procedure to prevent radioccontrast agent nephrotoxicity in high-risk patients. *Nephron* 1989;51:282.
29. Barrett BJ, Parfrey PS, Foley RN, Detsky AS. An economic analysis of strategies for the use of contrast media for diagnostic cardiac catheterization. *Med Decis Making* 1994;14:325-335.
30. Michalson A, Franken EA, Smith W. Cost-effectiveness and safety of selective use of low-osmolality contrast media. *Acad Radiol* 1994;1:59-62.
31. Caro JJ, Trindade E, McGregor M. The cost-effectiveness of replacing high-osmolality with low-osmolality contrast media. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1992;159:869-874.
32. Steinberg EP, Moore RD, Powe NR, Davidoff AJ, Litt M, et al. Safety and cost effectiveness of high-osmolality as compared with low-osmolality contrast material in patients undergoing cardiac angiography. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:425-430.
33. Tippins RB, Torres WE, Baumgartner BR, Baumgarten DA. Are screening serum creatinine levels necessary prior to outpatient CT examinations? *Radiology* 2000;216:481-484.
34. Choyke PL, Cady J, DePollar SL, Austin H. Determination of serum creatinine prior to iodinated contrast media: is it necessary in all patients? *Tech Urol* 1998;4:65-69.

### Chapter 33. Nutritional Support

Neil Winawer, MD ( Emory University School of Medicine )

Mark V. Williams, MD ( Emory University School of Medicine )

#### References

1. Cerra FB, Benitez MR, Blackburn GL, Irwin RS, Jeejeebhoy K, Katz DP, et al. Applied nutrition in ICU patients. A consensus statement of the American College of Chest Physicians. *Chest* 1997;111:769-778.
2. Heyland DK. Enteral and parenteral nutrition in the seriously ill, hospitalized patient: A critical review of the evidence. *Journ of Nutr Health & Aging* 2000;1:31-41.
3. Jolliet P, Pichard C, Biolo G, Chioloro R, Grimble G, Leverve X, et al. Enteral nutrition in intensive care patients: a practical approach. *Intensive Care Med* 1998;24:848-859.
4. McWhirter JP, Pennington CR. The incidence and recognition of malnutrition in hospital. *BMJ* 1994;308:945-948.
5. Potter JM, Klipstein K, Reilly JJ, Roberts MA. The nutritional status and clinical course of acute admissions to a geriatric unit. *Age Ageing* 1995;24:131-136.
6. Torosian MH. Perioperative nutrition support for patients undergoing gastrointestinal surgery: critical analysis and recommendations. *World J Surg* 1999;23:565-569.
7. Beattie AH, Prach AT, Baxter JP, Pennington CR. A randomized controlled trial evaluating the use of enteral nutritional supplements postoperatively in malnourished surgical patients. *Gut* 2000;46:813-818.
8. Adam S, Batson S. A study of problems associated with the delivery of enteral feed in critically ill patients in five ICUs in the UK. *Intensive Care Med* 1997;23:261-266.
9. McClave SA, Sexton LK, Spain DA. Enteral tube feeding in the intensive care unit: factors impeding adequate delivery. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:1252-1256.
10. DeJonghe B, Appere-De-Vechi C, Fournier M, Tran B, Merrer J, Melchior JC, et al. A prospective survey of nutritional support practices in intensive care unit patients: What is prescribed? What is delivered? *Crit Care Med* 2001;29:8-12.
11. Heyland DK, MacDonald S, Keefe L, Drover JW. Total parental nutrition in the critically ill patient. A meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1998;280:2013-2019.
12. Heyland DK, Montalvo M, MacDonald S, Keefe L, Su XY, Drover JW. Total parenteral nutrition in the surgical patient: a meta-analysis. *Can J Surg* 2001;44:102-111.
13. Potter J, Langhorne P, Roberts M. Routine protein energy supplementation in adults: systematic review. *BMJ* 1998;317:495-501.
14. Sandstrom R, Drott C, Hyltander A. The effect of postoperative intravenous feeding (TPN) on outcome following major surgery evaluated in a randomized study. *Ann Surg* 1993;217:185-195.
15. Beier-Holgersen R, Boesby S. Influence of postoperative enteral nutrition on postsurgical infections. *Gut* 1996;39:833-835.
16. Singh G, Ram RP, Khanna SK. Early postoperative enteral feeding in patients with nontraumatic intestinal perforation and peritonitis. *J Am Coll Surg* 1998;187:142-146.
17. Kalfarentzos F, Kehagias J, MEad N, Kokkinis K, Gogos CA. Enteral nutrition is superior to parenteral nutrition in severe acute pancreatitis: Results of a randomized prospective trial. *Br J Surg* 1997;84:1665-1669.
18. Iovinelli G, Marsili I, Varassi. Nutritional support after total laryngectomy. *JPEN* 1993;17:445-448.
19. Moore FA, Moore EE, Jones TN, McCroskey BL, Petersen VM. TEN versus TPN following major abdominal trauma reduced septic morbidity. *J of Trauma* 1989;29:916-923.
20. Moore FA, Feliciano DV, Andrassy RJ, McArdle AH, Booth FV, Morgenstein-Wagner TB, et al. Early enteral feeding, compared with parental, reduces postoperative septic complications. The results of a meta-analysis. *Ann Surg* 1992;216:172-183.
21. Young B, Ott L, Twyman. The effect of nutritional support on outcome from severe head injury. *J Neurosurg* 1987;67:668-676.

22. The Veterans Affairs Total Parenteral Nutrition Cooperative Study Group. Perioperative total parenteral nutrition in surgical patients. *N Engl J Med* 1991;325:525-532.
23. Zaloga GP, Bortenschlager L, Black KW, Prielipp R. Immediate postoperative enteral feeding decreases weight loss and improves healing after abdominal surgery in rats. *Crit Care Med* 1992;20:115-119.
24. Mochizuki H, Trocki O, Dominioni L, Brackett KA, Joffe SN, Alexander JW. Mechanism of prevention of postburn hypermetabolism and catabolism by early enteral feeding. *Ann Surg* 1984;200:297-310.
25. Moore EE, Jones TN. Benefits of immediate jejunostomy feeding after major abdominal trauma—a prospective randomized study. *J of Trauma* 1986;26:874-880.
26. Atkinson S, Sieffert E, Bihari D. A prospective, randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trial of enteral immunonutrition in the critically ill. *Crit Care Med*. 1998;26:1164-1172.
27. Heyland DK, Drover J. Does immunonutrition make an impact? It depends on the analysis. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:906.
28. Beale RJ, Bryg DJ, Bihari DJ. Immunonutrition in the critically ill: A systematic review of clinical outcome. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:2799-2805.
29. Heys SD, Walker LG, Smith I, Eremin O. Enteral nutritional supplementation with key nutrients in patients with critical illness and cancer. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *Ann Surg* 1999;229:467-477.
30. Jooste CA, Mustoe J, Collee G. Metoclopramide improves gastric motility in critically ill patients. *Intensive Care Med* 1999;25:464-468.
31. Hedberg A, Lairson DR, Aday LA, Chow J, Suki R, Houston S, et al. Economic implications of an early postoperative enteral feeding protocol. *J Am Diet Assoc* 1999;99:802-807.
32. Senkal M, Zumbobel V, Bauer KH, Marpe B, Wolfram G, Frei A, et al. Outcome and cost-effectiveness of perioperative enteral immunonutrition in patients undergoing elective upper gastrointestinal tract surgery. *Arch Surg* 1994;134:1309-1316.
33. Senkal M, Mumme A, Eickhoff U, Geier B, Spath G, Wulfert D, et al. Early postoperative enteral immunonutrition: Clinical outcome and cost-comparison analysis in surgical patients. *Crit Care Med* 1997;25:1489-1496.
34. Zaloga GP. Immune-enhancing diets: Where's the beef? *Crit Care Med* 1998;26:1143-1146.

#### **Chapter 34. Prevention of Clinically Significant Gastrointestinal Bleeding in Intensive Care Unit Patients**

**Daniel D. Dressler, MD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Mark V. Williams, MD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Kimberly Rask, MD, PhD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### **References**

1. Lucas C, Sugawa C, Riddle J, Rector F, Rosenberg B, Walt A. Natural History and surgical dilemma of "stress" gastric bleeding. *Arch Surgery* 1971;102:266-273.
2. Cook D, Fuller H, Guyatt G, Marshall J, Leasa D, Hall R, et al. Risk factors for gastrointestinal bleeding in critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med* 1994;330:377-381.
3. Haglund U. Stress ulcers. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1990;175:27-33.
4. Shoemaker W, Bland R, PL A. Therapy of critically ill postoperative patients based on outcome prediction and prospective clinical trials. *Surg Clin North Am* 1985;65:811-833.
5. Cook D, Reeve B, Guyatt G, Heyland D, Griffith L, Buckingham L, et al. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in critically ill patients: resolving discordant meta-analyses. *JAMA* 1996;275:308-314.
6. Beejay U, Wolfe M. Acute gastrointestinal bleeding in the intensive care unit: the gastroenterologist's perspective. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* 2000;29:309-336.
7. Friedman S, Manaker S, Weinhouse G. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in the intensive care unit. In: Rose BD, ed. *UpToDate*. Wellesley, MA: UpToDate, Inc.; 2001.
8. ASHP Commission on Therapeutics. Therapeutic guidelines on stress ulcer prophylaxis. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1999;56:347-379.
9. Messori A, Trippoli S, Vaiani M, Gorini M, Corrado A. Bleeding and pneumonia in intensive care patients given ranitidine and sucralfate for prevention of stress ulcer: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 2000; 21:1-7.
10. Ben-Menachem T, McCarthy B, Fogel R, Schiffman R, Patel R, Zarowitz B, et al. Prophylaxis for stress-related gastrointestinal hemorrhage: a cost effectiveness analysis. *Crit Care Med* 1996;24:338-345.
11. Cook D. Stress ulcer prophylaxis gastrointestinal bleeding and nosocomial pneumonia. Best evidence synthesis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1995;210:48-52.
12. Hastings P, Skillman J, Bushnell L, Silen W. Antacid titration in the prevention of acute gastrointestinal bleeding: a controlled, randomized trial in 100 critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med* 1978;298:1041-1045.
13. Raff T, Germann G, Hartmann B. The value of early enteral nutrition in the prophylaxis of stress ulceration in the severely burned patient. *Burns* 1997;23:313-318.
14. Ben-menachem T, Fogel R, Patel R, Touchette M, Zarowitz B, Hadziahic N, et al. Prophylaxis for stress-related gastric hemorrhage in the medical intensive care unit: a randomized, controlled, single-blind study. *Ann Intern Med* 1994; 21:568-575.
15. Shuman R, Schuster D, Zuckerman G. Prophylactic therapy for stress ulcer bleeding: a reappraisal. *Ann Int Med* 1987;106:562-567.
16. Pimentel M, Roberts D, Bernstein C, Hoppensack M, Duerksen D. Clinically significant gastrointestinal bleeding in critically ill patients in an era of prophylaxis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000;95:2801-2806.
17. Devlin J, Ben-Menachem T, Ulep S, Peters M, Fogel R, Zarowitz B. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in medical ICU Patients: annual utilization in relation to the incidence of endoscopically proven stress ulceration. *Ann Pharmacother* 1998;32:869-874.
18. Tryba M. Prophylaxis of stress ulcer bleeding: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1991;3(Suppl. 2):S44-S55.
19. Lacroix J, Infante-Rivard C, Jenicek M, Gauthier M. Prophylaxis of upper gastrointestinal bleeding in intensive care units: a meta analysis. *Crit Care Med* 1989;17:862-869.



20. Cook D, Witt L, Cook R, Guyatt G. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in the critically ill: a meta analysis. *Am J Med* 1991;91:519-527.
21. Cook D, Guyatt G, Marshall J, Leasa D, Fuller H, Hall R, et al. A comparison of sucralfate and ranitidine for the prevention of upper gastrointestinal bleeding in patients requiring mechanical ventilation. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:791-797.
22. Hinds C, Fletcher S. Ranitidine reduced clinically important gastrointestinal bleeding in patients who required mechanical ventilation. *Gut* 1999;44:10-11.
23. Burgess P, Larson G, Davidson P, Brown J, Metz C. Effect of ranitidine on intragastric pH and stress-related upper gastrointestinal bleeding in patients with severe head injury. *Dig Dis Sci* 1995;40:645-650.
24. Cook D, Heyland D, Griffith L, Cook R, Marshall J, Pagliarello J. Risk factors for clinically important upper gastrointestinal bleeding in patients requiring mechanical ventilation. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:2812-2817.

### **Chapter 35. Reducing Errors in the Interpretation of Plain Radiographs and Computed Tomography Scans**

**Sunil Kripalani, MD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Mark V. Williams, MD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

**Kimberly Rask, MD, PhD** (Emory University Schools of Medicine and Public Health)

#### **References**

1. Paakkala T. Training of general practitioners in interpreting chest radiographs. *Med Educ* 1988;22:449-453.
2. Bergus GR, Franken EA, Koch TJ, Smith WL, Evans ER, Berbaum KS. Radiologic interpretation by family physicians in an office practice setting. *J Fam Pract* 1995;41:352-356.
3. Guly HR. Missed diagnoses in an accident & emergency department. *Injury* 1984;15:403-406.
4. Tulloh BR. Diagnostic accuracy in head-injured patients: an emergency department audit. *Injury* 1994;25:231-234.
5. Robinson PJA. Radiology's Achilles heel: error and variation in the interpretation of the Rontgen image. *Br J Radiol* 1997;70:1085-1098.
6. Schenkel S. Promoting patient safety and preventing medical error in emergency departments. *Acad Emerg Med* 2000;7:1204-1222.
7. American College of Radiology. ACR standard for communication: diagnostic radiology; 1999.
8. American College of Radiology. ACR standard for general radiography; 2000.
9. O'Leary MR, Smith M, Olmsted WW, Curtis DJ. Physician assessments of practice patterns in emergency department radiograph interpretation. *Ann Emerg Med* 1988;17:1019-1023.
10. Goh KY, Tsang KY, Poon WS. Does teleradiology improve inter-hospital management of head injury? *Can J Neurol Sci* 1997;24:235-239.
11. Goh KY, Lam CK, Poon WS. The impact of teleradiology on the inter-hospital transfer of neurosurgical patients. *British Journal of Neurosurgery* 1997;11:52-56.
12. Gray WP, Somers J, Buckley TF. Report of a national neurosurgical emergency teleconsulting system. *Neurosurgery* 1998;42:103-108.
13. Franken EA, Berbaum KS, Smith WL, Chang PJ, Owen DA, Bergus GR. Teleradiology for rural hospitals: analysis of a field study. *J Telemed Telecare* 1995;1:202-208.
14. Franken EA, Berbaum KS, Brandser EA, D'Alessandro MP, Schweiger GD, Smith ML. Pediatric radiology at a rural hospital: value of teleradiology and subspecialty consultation. *AJR* 1997;168:1349-1352.
15. Franken EA, Harkens KL, Berbaum KS. Teleradiology consultation for a rural hospital: patterns of use. *Acad Radiol* 1997;4:492-496.
16. Lambrecht CJ. Emergency physicians' roles in a clinical telemedicine network. *Ann Emerg Med* 1997;30:670-674.
17. Lee JK, Renner JB, Saunders BF, Stamford PP, Bickford TR, Johnston RE, et al. Effect of real-time teleradiology on the practice of the emergency department physician in a rural setting: initial experience. *Acad Radiol* 1998;5:533-538.
18. Eng J, Mysko WK, Weller GER, et al. Interpretation of emergency department radiographs: a comparison of emergency medicine physicians with radiologists, residents with faculty, and film with digital display. *AJR* 2000;175:1233-1238.
19. Gale ME, Vincent ME, Robbins AH. Teleradiology for remote diagnosis: a prospective multi-year evaluation. *J Digit Imaging* 1997;10:47-50.
20. DeCorato DR, Kagetsu NJ, Ablow RC. Off-hours interpretation of radiologic images of patients admitted to the emergency department: efficacy of teleradiology. *AJR* 1995;165:1293-1296.
21. Scott WW, Rosenbaum JE, Ackerman SJ, Reichle RL, Magid D, Weller JC, et al. Subtle orthopedic fractures: teleradiology workstation versus film interpretation. *Radiology* 1993;187:811-815.
22. Scott WW, Bluemke DA, Mysko WK, Weller GE, Kelen GD, Reichle RK, et al. Interpretation of emergency department radiographs by radiologists and emergency medicine physicians: teleradiology workstation versus radiograph readings. *Radiology* 1995;195:223-229.
23. Calder LD, Maclean JR, Bayliss AP, Gilbert FJ, Grant AM. The diagnostic performance of a PC-based teleradiology link. *Clin Radiol* 1999;54:659-664.
24. American College of Radiology. ACR standard for teleradiology; 1998.
25. O'Reilly S, Spedding R, Dearden C, Loane M. Can x-rays be accurately interpreted using a low-cost telemedicine system? *Emerg Med J* 1998;15:312-314.
26. Berry RF, Barry MH. Evaluation of a personal-computer-based teleradiology system serving an isolated Canadian community. *Can Assoc Radiol J* 1998;49:7-11.
27. Goldberg MA. Teleradiology and telemedicine. *Radiol Clin North Am*. 1996;34:647-665.
28. Boland GWL. Teleradiology: another revolution in radiology? *Clin Radiol* 1998;53:547-553.
29. Baker SR, Festa S. The use of teleradiology in an emergency setting with speculation on the near future. *Radiol Clin North Am* 1999;37:1035-1044.
30. Bengner J. A review of telemedicine in accident and emergency: the story so far. *J Accid Emerg Med* 2000;17:157-164.

- 31.Herman PG, Gerson DE, Hessel SJ, Mayer BS, Watnick M, Blesser B, et al. Disagreements in chest roentgen interpretation. *Chest* 1975;68:278-282.
- 32.Herman PG, Hessel SJ. Accuracy and its relationship to experience in the interpretation of chest radiographs. *Invest Radiol* 1975;10:62-67.
- 33.Hillman BJ, Swensson RG, Hessel SJ, Herson DE, Herman PG. The value of consultation among radiologists. *Am J Roentgenol* 1976;127:807-809.
- 34.Hillman BJ, Hessel SJ, Swensson RG, Herman PG. Improving diagnostic accuracy: a comparison of interactive and Delphi consultations. *Invest Radiol* 1977;12:112-115.
- 35.Hessel SJ, Herman PG, Swensson RG. Improving performance by multiple interpretations of chest radiographs: effectiveness and cost. *Radiology* 1978;127:589-594.
- 36.Rhea JT, Potsaid MS, DeLuca SA. Errors of interpretation as elicited by a quality audit of an emergency radiology facility. *Radiology* 1979;132:277-280.
- 37.Markus JB, Somers S, O'Malley BP, Stevenson GW. Double-contrast barium enema studies: effect of multiple reading on perception error. *Radiology* 1990;175:155-6.
- 38.Levitt MA, Dawkins R, Williams V, Bullock S. Abbreviated educational session improves cranial computed tomography scan interpretations by emergency physicians. *Ann Emerg Med* 1997;30:616-621.
- 39.Perron AD, Huff JS, Ullrich CG, Heafner MD, Kline JA. A multicenter study to improve emergency medicine residents' recognition of intracranial emergencies on computed tomography. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;32:554-562.
- 40.Preston CA, Marr JJ, Amaraneni KK, Suthar BS. Reduction of "call-backs" to the emergency department due to discrepancies in the plain radiograph interpretation. *Am J Emerg Med* 1998;16:160-162.
- 41.Espinosa JA, Nolan TW. Reducing errors made by emergency physicians in interpreting radiographs: longitudinal study. *BMJ* 2000;320:737-740.
- 42.Townsend RR, Manco-Johnson ML. Night call in U.S. radiology residency programs. *Acad Radiol* 1995;2:810-815.
- 43.Warren JS, Lara K, Connor PD, Cantrell J, Hahn RG. Correlation of emergency department radiographs: results of a quality assurance review in an urban community hospital setting. *J Am Board Fam Pract* 1993;6:255-259.
- 44.Snow DA. Clinical significance of discrepancies in roentgenographic film interpretation in an acute walk-in area. *J Gen Intern Med* 1986;1:295-299.
- 45.Robinson PJA, Wilson D, Coral A, Murphy A, Verow P. Variation between experienced observers in the interpretation of accident and emergency radiographs. *Br J Radiol* 1999;72:323-330.
- 46.Thomas HG, Mason AC, Smith RM, Fergusson CM. Value of radiograph audit in an accident service department. *Injury* 1992;23:47-50.
- 47.Gratton MC, Salomone JA, Watson WA. Clinically significant radiograph misinterpretations at an emergency medicine residency program. *Ann Emerg Med* 1990;19:497-502.
- 48.Walsh-Kelly CM, Melzer-Lange MD, Hennes HM, Lye P, Hegenbarth M, Sty J, et al. Clinical impact of radiograph misinterpretation in a pediatric ED and the effect of physician training level. *Am J Emerg Med* 1995;13:262-264.
- 49.Klein EJ, Koenig M, Diekema DS, Winters W. Discordant radiograph interpretation between emergency physicians and radiologists in a pediatric emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care* 1999;15:245-248.
- 50.Fleisher G, Ludwig S, McSorley M. Interpretation of pediatric x-ray films by emergency department pediatricians. *Ann Emerg Med* 1983;12:153-158.
- 51.Brunswick JE, Ilkhanipour K, Seaberg DC, McGill L. Radiographic interpretation in the emergency department. *Am J Emerg Med* 1996;14:346-348.
- 52.Alfaro D, Levitt MA, English DK, Williams V, Eisenberg R. Accuracy of interpretation of cranial computed tomography scans in an emergency medicine residency program. *Ann Emerg Med* 1995;25:169-174.
- 53.Simon HK, Khan NS, Nordenberg DF, Wright JA. Pediatric emergency physician interpretation of plain radiographs: is routine review by a radiologist necessary and cost-effective? *Ann Emerg Med* 1996;27:295-298.
- 54.Freed HA, Shields NN. Most frequently overlooked radiographically apparent fractures in a teaching hospital emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* 1984;31:900-904.
- 55.Lufkin KC, Smith SW, Matticks CA, Brunette DD. Radiologists' review of radiographs interpreted confidently by emergency physicians infrequently leads to changes in patient management. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;31:202-207.
- 56.Wardlaw JM, Dorman PJ, Lewis SC, Sandercock PAG. Can stroke physicians and neuroradiologists identify signs of early cerebral infarction on CT? *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1999;67:651-653.
- 57.Grotta JC, Chiu D, Lu M, et al. Agreement and variability in the interpretation of early CT changes in stroke patients qualifying for intravenous rtPA therapy. *Stroke* 1999;30:1528-1533.
- 58.Kalafut MA, Schriger DL, Saver JL, Starkman S. Detection of early CT signs of >1/3 middle cerebral artery infarctions: interrater reliability and sensitivity of CT interpretation by physicians involved in acute stroke care. *Stroke* 2000;31:1667-1671.
- 59.Schriger DL, Kalafut M, Starkman S, Krueger M, Saver JL. Cranial computed tomography interpretation in acute stroke: physician accuracy in determining eligibility for thrombolytic therapy. *JAMA* 1998;279:1293-1297.
- 60.Lal NR, Murray UM, Eldevik OP, Desmond JS. Clinical consequences of misinterpretations of neuroradiologic CT scans by on-call radiology residents. *AJNR* 2000;21:124-129.
- 61.Roszler MH, McCarroll KA, Rashid T, Donovan KR, Kling GA. Resident interpretation of emergency computed tomographic scans. *Invest Radiol* 1991;26:374-376.
- 62.Wysoki MG, Nassar CJ, Koenigsberg RA, Novelline RA, Faro SH, Faerber EN. Head trauma: CT scan interpretation by radiology residents versus staff radiologists. *Radiology* 1998;208:125-128.
- 63.Seltzer SE, Hessel SJ, Herman PG, Swensson RG, Sheriff CR. Resident film interpretations and staff review. *AJR* 1980;137:129-133.
- 64.Walsh-Kelly CM, Hennes HM, Melzer-Lange MD. False-positive preliminary radiograph interpretations in a pediatric emergency department: clinical and economic impact. *Am J Emerg Med* 1997;15:354-356.

**Chapter 36. Pneumococcal Vaccination Prior to Hospital Discharge**  
**Scott Flanders, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

## References

1. Bartlett JG, Dowell SF, Mandell LA, File Jr TM, Musher DM, Fine MJ. Practice guidelines for the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:347-382.
2. Robinson KA, Baughman W, Rothrock G, Barrett NL, Pass M, Lexau C, et al. Epidemiology of invasive Streptococcus pneumoniae infections in the United States, 1995-1998: Opportunities for prevention in the conjugate vaccine era. *JAMA* 2001;285:1729-1735.
3. Prevention of pneumococcal disease: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1997;46:1-24.
4. Fedson DS, Harward MP, Reid RA, Kaiser DL. Hospital-based pneumococcal immunization. Epidemiologic rationale from the Shenandoah study. *JAMA* 1990;264:1117-1122.
5. Missed opportunities for pneumococcal and influenza vaccination of Medicare pneumonia inpatients—12 western states, 1995. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1997;46:919-923.
6. Fedson DS, Houck P, Bratzler D. Hospital-based influenza and pneumococcal vaccination: Sutton's Law applied to prevention. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:692-699.
7. Metersky ML, Fine JM, Tu GS, Mathur D, Weingarten S, Petrillo MK, et al. Lack of effect of a pneumonia clinical pathway on hospital-based pneumococcal vaccination rates. *Am J Med* 2001;110:141-143.
8. Heffelfinger JD, Dowell SF, Jorgensen JH, Klugman KP, Mabry LR, Musher DM, et al. Management of community-acquired pneumonia in the era of pneumococcal resistance: a report from the Drug-Resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae Therapeutic Working Group. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:1399-1408.
9. Whitney CG, Farley MM, Hadler J, Harrison LH, Lexau C, Reingold A, et al. Increasing prevalence of multidrug-resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae in the United States. *N Engl J Med* 2000;343:1917-1924.
10. Fine MJ, Smith MA, Carson CA, Meffe F, Sankey SS, Weissfeld LA, et al. Efficacy of pneumococcal vaccination in adults. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med* 1994;154:2666-2677.
11. Hutchison BG, Oxman AD, Shannon HS, Lloyd S, Altmayer CA, Thomas K. Clinical effectiveness of pneumococcal vaccine. Meta-analysis. *Can Fam Physician* 1999;45:2381-2393.
12. Moore RA, Wiffen PJ, Lipsky BA. Are the pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines effective? Meta-analysis of the prospective trials. *BMC Fam Pract* 2000;1:1.
13. Austrian R. Surveillance of pneumococcal infection for field trials of polyvalent pneumococcal vaccines. Bethesda MD. 1980: National Institute of Health; 1980. NIH Publication DAB-VDP-12-84. Contract No 1A13257. 1-59.
14. MacLoed CM, Hodges RG, Heidelberger M, Bernhard WG. CM MacLoed, RG Hodges, M Heidelberger, WG Bernhard: Prevention of pneumococcal pneumonia by immunization with specific capsular polysaccharides. *J Exp Med* 1945;82:445-465.
15. Kaufman P. Pneumonia in old age: active immunization against pneumonia with pneumococcus polysaccharide, results of a six year study. *Arch Intern Med* 1947;79:518-531.
16. Honkanen PO, Keistinen T, Miettinen L, Herva E, Sankilampi U, Laara E, et al. Incremental effectiveness of pneumococcal vaccine on simultaneously administered influenza vaccine in preventing pneumonia and pneumococcal pneumonia among persons aged 65 years or older. *Vaccine* 1999;17:2493-2500.
17. Koivula I, Sten M, Leinonen M, Makela PH. Clinical efficacy of pneumococcal vaccine in the elderly: a randomized, single-blind population-based trial. *Am J Med* 1997;103:281-290.
18. Ortqvist A, Hedlund J, Burman LA, Elbel E, Hofer M, Leinonen M, et al. Randomised trial of 23-valent pneumococcal capsular polysaccharide vaccine in prevention of pneumonia in middle-aged and elderly people. Swedish Pneumococcal Vaccination Study Group. *Lancet* 1998;351:399-403.
19. French N, Nakiyingi J, Carpenter LM, Lugada E, Watera C, Moi K, et al. 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in HIV-1-infected Ugandan adults: double-blind, randomised and placebo controlled trial. *Lancet* 2000;355:2106-2111.
20. Butler JC, Breiman RF, Campbell JF, Lipman HB, Broome CV, Facklam RR. Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine efficacy. An evaluation of current recommendations. *JAMA* 1993;270:1826-1831.
21. Christenson B, Lundbergh P, Hedlund J, Ortqvist A. Effects of a large-scale intervention with influenza and 23-valent pneumococcal vaccines in adults aged 65 years or older: a prospective study. *Lancet* 2001;357:1008-1011.
22. Davis S, Wright PW, Schulman SF, Hill LD, Pinkham RD, Johnson LP, et al. Participants in prospective, randomized clinical trials for resected non-small cell lung cancer have improved survival compared with nonparticipants in such trials. *Cancer* 1985;56:1710-1718.
23. Pirie PL, Elias WS, Wackman DB, Jacobs DR, Jr., Murray DM, Mittelmark MB, et al. Characteristics of participants and nonparticipants in a community cardiovascular disease risk factor screening: the Minnesota Heart Health Program. *Am J Prev Med* 1986;2:20-25.
24. Jha P, Deboer D, Sykora K, Naylor CD. Characteristics and mortality outcomes of thrombolysis trial participants and nonparticipants: a population-based comparison. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1996;27:1335-1342.
25. Kessenich CR, Guyatt GH, Rosen CJ. Health-related quality of life and participation in osteoporosis clinical trials. *Calif Tissue Int* 1998;62:189-192.
26. Gyorkos TW, Tannenbaum TN, Abrahamowicz M, Bedard L, Carsley J, Franco ED, et al. Evaluation of the effectiveness of immunization delivery methods. *Can J Public Health* 1994;85(Suppl 1):S14-30.
27. Shefer A, Briss P, Rodewald L, Bernier R, Strikas R, Yusuf H, et al. Improving immunization coverage rates: an evidence-based review of the literature. *Epidemiol Rev* 1999;21:96-142.
28. Vondracek TG, Pham TP, Huycke MM. A hospital-based pharmacy intervention program for pneumococcal vaccination. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:1543-1547.
29. Jackson LA, Benson P, Sneller VP, Butler JC, Thompson RS, Chen RT, et al. Safety of revaccination with pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. *JAMA* 1999;281:243-248.
30. Sisk JE, Moskowitz AJ, Whang W, Lin JD, Fedson DS, McBean AM, et al. Cost-effectiveness of vaccination against pneumococcal bacteremia among elderly people. *JAMA* 1997;278:1333-1339.

31. Hutton J, Iglesias C, Jefferson TO. Assessing the potential cost effectiveness of pneumococcal vaccines in the US: methodological issues and current evidence. *Drugs Aging* 1999;15:31-36.

## **Chapter 37. Pain Management**

**Erica Brownfield, MD** (Emory University School of Medicine)

### **Subchapter 37.1. Use of Analgesics in the Acute Abdomen**

#### **References**

1. Silen W. *Cope's early diagnosis of the acute abdomen*, 17<sup>th</sup> ed. New York: Oxford University Press; 1987.
2. Wolfe JM, Lein DY, Lenkoski K, Smithline HA. Analgesic administration to patients with an acute abdomen: a survey of emergency medicine physicians. *Am J Emerg Med* 2000;18:250-153.
3. Silen W. *Cope's Early Diagnosis of the Acute Abdomen*. 19th ed. New York: Oxford University Press; 1996.
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. NCHS-FASTATS-Emergency Department Visits. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fastats/ervisits.htm>. Accessed April 1, 2001.
5. Graber MA, Ely JW, Clarke S, Kurtz S, Weir R. Informed consent and general surgeons' attitudes toward the use of pain medication in the acute abdomen. *Am J Emerg Med* 1999;17:113-116.
6. Attard AR, Corlett MJ, Kidner NJ, Leslie AP, Fraser IA. Safety of early pain relief for acute abdominal pain. *BMJ* 1992;305:554-556.
7. LoVecchio F, Oster N, Sturmman K, Nelson LS, Flashner S, Finger R. The use of analgesics in patients with acute abdominal pain. *J Emerg Med* 1997;15:775-779.
8. Zoltie N, Cust MP. Analgesia in the acute abdomen. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1986;68:209-210.
9. Vermeulen B, Morabia A, Unger PF, Goehring C, Skljarov I, Terrier F. Acute appendicitis: influence of early pain relief on the accuracy of clinical and US findings in the decision to operate—a randomized trial. *Radiology* 1999;210:639-643.
10. Pace S, Burke TF. Intravenous morphine for early pain relief in patients with acute abdominal pain. *Acad Emerg Med* 1996;3:1086-1092.

### **Subchapter 37.2. Acute Pain Services**

#### **References**

1. AHCPR. Acute pain management: operative or medical procedures and trauma, part 1. *Clin Pharm* 1992;11:309-331.
2. Bardiau FM, Braeckman MM, Seidel L, Albert A, Boogaerts JG. Effectiveness of an acute pain service inception in a general hospital. *J Clin Anesth* 1999;11:583-589.
3. Hall PA, Bowden MI. Introducing an acute pain service. *Br J Hosp Med* 1996;55:15-17.
4. Ready LB. How many acute pain services are there in the US and who is managing patient-controlled analgesia? *Anesth* 1995;82:322.
5. Gould TH, Crosby DL, Harmer M, Lloyd SM, Lunn JN, Rees GAD, Roberts DE, Webster JA. Policy for controlling pain after surgery: effect of sequential changes in management. *BMJ* 1992;305:1187-1193.
6. Tighe SQ, Bie JA, Nelson RA, Skues MA. The acute pain service: effective or expensive care? *Anaesth* 1998;53:382-403.
7. Schug SA, Torrie JJ. Safety assessment of postoperative pain management by an acute pain service. *Pain* 1993;55:387-391.
8. Tsui SL, Irwin MG, Wong CML, Fung SKY, Hui TWC, Ng, KFJ, Chan WS, O'Reagan AM. An audit of the safety of an acute pain service. *Anaesth* 1997;52:1042-1047.
9. Rawal N. Ten years of acute pain services—achievements and challenges. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* 1999;24:68-73.
10. McLeod GA, Davies HTO, Colvin JR. Shaping attitudes to postoperative pain relief: the role of the acute pain team. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1995;10:30-34.

### **Subchapter 37.3. Prophylactic Antiemetics During Patient-controlled Analgesia Therapy**

#### **References**

1. Woodhouse A, Mather LE. Nausea and vomiting in the postoperative patient-controlled analgesia environment. *Anaesth* 1997;52:770-775.
2. Tramer MR, Walder B. Efficacy and adverse effects of prophylactic antiemetics during patient-controlled analgesia therapy: a quantitative systematic review. *Anesth Analg* 1999;88:1354-1361.

### **Subchapter 37.4. Non-pharmacologic Interventions for Postoperative Pain**

#### **References**

1. AHCPR Pain Management Guideline Panel. Clinicians' quick reference guide to postoperative pain management in adults. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1992;7:214-228.
2. Devine EC. Effects of psychoeducational care for adult surgical patients: a meta-analysis of 191 studies. *Patient Educ Couns* 1992;19:129-142.
3. Sindhu F. Are non-pharmacological nursing interventions for the management of pain effective?—a meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs* 1996;24:1152-1159.
4. A Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Pain Management, Acute Pain Section. Practice guidelines for acute pain management in the perioperative setting. *Anesth* 1995;82:1071-1081.
5. Good M. Effects of relaxation and music on postoperative pain: a review. *J Adv Nurs* 1996;24:905-914.
6. Suls J, Wan CK. Effects of sensory and procedural information on coping with stressful medical procedures and pain: a meta-analysis. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 1989;57:372-33379.
7. Seers K, Carroll D. Relaxation techniques for acute pain management: a systematic review. *J Adv Nurs* 1998;27:466-475.
8. Devine EC, Cook TD. Clinical and cost-saving effects of psychoeducational interventions.

## **Chapter 38. "Closed" Intensive Care Units and Other Models of Care for Critically Ill Patients**

Jeffrey M. Rothschild, MD, MPH (Harvard Medical School)

#### References

1. Zimmerman JE, Shortell SM, Rousseau DM, Duffy J, Gillies RR, Knaus WA, et al. Improving intensive care: observations based on organizational case studies in nine intensive care units: a prospective, multicenter study. *Crit Care Med* 1993;21:1443-1451.
2. Shojania KG, Showstack J, Wachter RM. Assessing hospital quality: a review for clinicians. *Eff Clin Pract* 2001;4:82-90.
3. Mitchell PH, Shortell SM. Adverse outcomes and variations in organization of care delivery. *Med Care* 1997;35(11 Suppl):NS19-NS32.
4. Milstein A, Galvin R, Delbanco S, Salber P, Buck C. Improving the Safety of Health Care: The Leapfrog Initiative. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:313-316.
5. Knaus WA, Wagner DP, Zimmerman JE, Draper EA. Variations in mortality and length of stay in intensive care units. *Ann Intern Med* 1993;118:753-761.
6. Rubins H, Moskowitz M. Complications of Care in a Medical Intensive Care Unit. *J Gen Intern Med* 1990;5:104-109.
7. Giraud T, Dhainaut JF, Vaxelaire JF, Joseph T, Journois D, Bleichner G, et al. Iatrogenic complications in adult intensive care units: a prospective two-center study. *Crit Care Med* 1993;21:40-51.
8. Ferraris VA, Propp ME. Outcome in critical care patients: a multivariate study. *Crit Care Med* 1992;20:967-976.
9. Groeger JS, Guntupalli KK, Strosberg M, Halpern N, Raphaely RC, Cerra F, et al. Descriptive analysis of critical care units in the United States: patient characteristics and intensive care unit utilization. *Crit Care Med* 1993;21:279-291.
10. Young M, Birkmeyer J. Potential reduction in mortality rates using an intensivist model to manage intensive care units. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:284-289.
11. Angus DC, MB C, Kelley MA, MD, Schmitz RJ, PhD, et al. Current and projected workforce requirements for care of the critically ill and patients with pulmonary disease: can we meet the requirements of an aging population? *JAMA* 2000;284:2762-7270.
12. Pronovost PJ, Young T, Dorman T, Robinson K, Angus D. Association between ICU physician staffing and outcomes: A systematic review. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:A43. Abstract.
13. Mallick R, Strosberg M, Lambrinos J, Groeger J. The intensive care unit medical director as manager: impact on performance. *Med Care* 1995;33:611-624.
14. Dimick J, Pronovost P, Heitmiller R, Lipssett P. ICU physician staffing is associated with decreased length of stay, hospital cost, and complications after esophageal resection. Paper presented at: Surgical Forum, American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Ill; v LI, p 493-495 Oct 22, 2000.
15. Dimick J, Pronovost P, Lipssett P. The effect of ICU physician staffing and hospital volume on outcomes after hepatic resection. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:A77 Abstract.
16. Pollack MM, Katz R, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR. Improving the outcome and efficiency of intensive care: the impact of an intensivist. *Crit Care Med* 1988;16:11-17.
17. Pollack MM, MD, Cuerdon TT, PhD, Patel KM, Ruttimann UE, et al. Impact of quality-of-care factors on pediatric intensive care unit mortality. *JAMA* 1994;272:941-946.
18. Multz AS, Chalfin DB, Samson IM, Dantzker DR, Fein AM, Steinberg HN, et al. A "closed" medical intensive care unit (MICU) improves resource utilization when compared with an "open" MICU. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1998;157:1468-1473.
19. DiCosmo BFM. Addition of an intensivist improves ICU outcomes in a non-teaching community hospital. *Chest* 1999;116:238S.
20. Jacobs M, Hussain E, Hanna A, Ruskin G, Weiss S, Skrzpiec W. Improving the outcome and efficiency of surgical intensive care: The impact of full time medical intensivists. *Chest* 1998;114:276S-277S.
21. Render ML, Deddens JA, Thomas B, Wexler LF, Rouan GW. Decreased mortality among patients cared for in a closed intensive care unit setting. *J Gen Intern Med* 1998;13 S 1:19.
22. Marini C, Nathan I, Ritter G, Rivera L, Jurkiewicz A, Cohen J. The impact of full-time surgical intensivists on ICU utilization and mortality. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23(Suppl 1): A235.
23. Cowen J, Matchett S, Kaufman J, Baker K, Wasser T. Progressive reduction in severity-adjusted mortality after implementation of a critical care program. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27(Suppl 1):35A.
24. Tang G, Kuo H. Effect of a full time critical care specialist on ICU mortality. *Crit Care Med* 1996;24:A37.
25. Al-Asadi L, Dellinger R, Deutch J, Nathan S. Clinical impact of closed versus open provider care in a medical intensive care unit. *American Journal of Respiratory & Crit Care Med* 1996;153:A360.
26. Cole L, Bellomo R, Silvester W, Reeves J. A prospective, multicenter study of the epidemiology, management, and outcome of severe acute renal failure in a "closed" ICU system. *Am J Resp Crit Care Med* 2000;162:191-196.
27. Blunt M, Burchett K. Out-of-hours consultant cover and case-mix-adjusted mortality in intensive care. *Lancet* 2001;356:735-736.
28. Rosenfeld BA, MD FCCM, Dorman TM, Breslow MJ, Pronovost PM, PhD, Jenckes MM, et al. Intensive care unit telemedicine: Alternate paradigm for providing continuous intensivist care. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:3925-3931.
29. Carlson RW, Weiland DE, Srivathsan K. Does a full-time, 24-hour intensivist improve care and efficiency? *Crit Care Clin* 1996;12:525-551.
30. Li TC, Phillips MC, Shaw L, Cook EF, Natanson C, Goldman L. On-site physician staffing in a community hospital intensive care unit. Impact on test and procedure use and on patient outcome. *JAMA* 1984;252:2023-2027.
31. Hanson CW, 3rd, Deutschman CS, Anderson HL, 3rd, Reilly PM, Behringer EC, Schwab CW, et al. Effects of an organized critical care service on outcomes and resource utilization: a cohort study. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:270-274.
32. Carson SS, MD, Stocking CP, Podsadecki TM, Christenson JM, Pohlman AM, et al. Effects of organizational change in the medical intensive care unit of a teaching hospital: a comparison of 'open' and 'closed' formats. *JAMA* 1996;276:322-328.
33. Reynolds H, Haupt M, Thill-Baharozian M, Carlson R. Impact of critical care physician staffing on patients with septic shock in a university hospital medical intensive care unit. *JAMA* 1988;260:3446-3450.

34. Ghorra SM, Reinert SE, Cioffi WM, Buczko GM, Simms H, Hank MD. Analysis of the effect of conversion from open to closed surgical intensive care unit. *Ann Surg* 1999;229:163-171.
35. Trunkey D. An unacceptable concept. *Arch Surg* 1999;229:172-173.
36. Dicosmo B. Strict ICU admission/discharge criteria result in decreased admissions, shorter stays and lower costs. *Chest* 1999;116:238S-239S.
37. Wachter, RM. An introduction to the hospitalist model. *Ann Intern Med.* 1999; 134:338-342.
38. Thompson DR, Clemmer TP, Applefeld JJ, Crippen DW, Wedel SK. Regionalization of Critical Care Medicine. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:1154-1155.
38. Pronovost PJ, Jenckes MW, Dorman T, Garrett E, Breslow MJ, Rosenfeld BA, et al. Organizational characteristics of intensive care units related to outcomes of abdominal aortic surgery. *JAMA* 1999;281:1310-1317.
39. Brown J, Sullivan G. Effect on ICU Mortality of a Full-time Critical Care Specialist. *Chest* 1989;96:127-129.
40. Manthous CA, Amoateng-Adjepong Y, al-Kharrat T, Jacob B, Alnuaimat HM, Chatila W, et al. Effects of a medical intensivist on patient care in a community teaching hospital. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1997;72:391-399.

### Chapter 39. Nurse Staffing, Models of Care Delivery, and Interventions

Jean Ann Seago, PhD, RN (University of California, San Francisco School of Nursing)

#### References

1. Brooks RH. Quality of health care. Part 2: measuring quality of care. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:966-970.
2. Donabedian A. Evaluating the quality of medical care. *Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly* 1966;44:166-203.
3. Donabedian A. Promoting quality through evaluating the process of patient care. *Med Care* 1968;6:181-202.
4. Donabedian A. *Explorations in Quality Assessment and Monitoring. The definition of quality and approaches to its assessment.* Ann Arbor, MI: Health Administration Press; 1980.
5. Donabedian A. The quality of care: How can it be assessed? *JAMA* 1988;260:1743-1748.
6. Wunderlich GS, Sloan FA, Davis CK. *Nursing staff in hospitals and nursing homes: Is it adequate?* Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press; 1996.
7. Cullum N. Identification and analysis of randomised controlled trials in nursing: a preliminary study. *Qual Health Care* 1997;6:2-6.
8. DeGroot HA. Patient Classification System Evaluation: Part 1: Essential System Elements. *J of Nurs Admin* 1989;19:30-35.
9. Finnigan S. When patient classification systems fail. *Aspens Advis Nurse Exec* 1993;8:1-3.
10. Finnigan SA, Abel M, Dobler T, Hudon L, Terry B. Automated patient acuity. Linking nursing systems and quality measurement with patient outcomes. *J Nurs Adm* 1993;23:62-71.
11. Lawson KO, Formella NM, Smeltzer CH, Walters RM. Redefining the purpose of patient classification [published erratum appears in *Nurs Econ* 1993 Nov-Dec;11(6):382]. *Nurs Econ* 1993;11:298-302.
12. Cohen MM, O'Brien-Pallas LL, Coplestone C, Wall R, Porter J, Rose DK. Nursing workload associated with adverse events in the postanesthesia care unit. *Anesthesiology* 1999;91:1882-1890.
13. Garfield M, Jeffrey R, Ridley S. An assessment of the staffing level required for a high-dependency unit. *Anaesthesia* 2000;55:137-143.
14. Moreno R, Reis Miranda D. Nursing staff in intensive care in Europe: the mismatch between planning and practice. *Chest* 1998;113:752-758.
15. DeGroot HA. Patient classification systems and staffing. Part 2, Practice and process. *J Nurs Adm* 1994;24:17-23.
16. DeGroot HA. Patient Classification System Evaluation: Part 2, System Selection and Implementation. *J of Nurs Admin* 1989;19:24-30.
17. DeGroot HA. Patient classification systems and staffing. Part 1, Problems and promise. *J Nurs Adm* 1994;24:43-51.
18. Davidhizar R, Mallow GE, Bechtel GA, Giger JN. A patient classification system for the chronic psychiatric patient. *Aust N Z J Ment Health Nurs* 1998;7:126-133.
19. Detwiler C, Clark MJ. Acuity classification in the urgent care setting. *J Nurs Adm* 1995;25:53-61.
20. Dunbar LJ, Diehl BC. Developing a patient classification system for the pediatric rehabilitation setting. *Rehabil Nurs* 1995;20:328-332.
21. Freund L, Burrows-Hudson S, Preisig P. Development of a patient classification system for chronic hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis* 1998;31:818-829.
22. Giovannetti P, Johnson JM. A new generation of patient classification system. *JONA* 1990;20:33-40.
23. Godin M. A patient classification system for the hemodialysis setting. *Nurs Manage* 1995;26:66-67.
24. Lovett RB, Reardon MB, Gordon BK, McMillan S. Validity and reliability of medical and surgical oncology patient acuity tools. *Oncol Nurs Forum* 1994;21:1709-1717.
25. Lovett RB, Wagner L, McMillan S. Validity and reliability of a pediatric hematology oncology patient acuity tool. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs* 1991;8:122-130.
26. O'Brien-Pallas L, Irvine D, Peereboom E, Murray M. Measuring nursing workload: understanding the variability. *Nursing Economics* 1997;15:171-182.
27. O'Brien-Pallas LL, Cockerill RW. Satisfaction with nursing workload systems: report of a survey of Canadian hospitals. Part B. *Can J Nurs Adm* 1990;3:23-26.
28. Walts LM, Kapadia AS. Patient classification system: an optimization approach. *Health Care Manage Rev* 1996;21:75-82.
29. Aiken LH, Smith HL, Lake ET. Lower Medicare mortality among a set of hospitals known for good nursing care. *Med Care* 1994;32:771-787.
30. Shortell SM, Zimmerman JE, Rousseau DM, et al. The performance of intensive care units: does good management make a difference? *Medical Care* 1994;32:508-525.
31. Dodd MJ, Dibble SL, Miaskowski C, et al. Randomized clinical trial of the effectiveness of 3 commonly used mouthwashes to treat chemotherapy-induced mucositis. *Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology, Oral Radiology and Endodontics* 2000;90:39-47.

32. Robertson R, Samuelson C. Should nurse patient ratios be legislated?—Pros and cons. *Georgia Nursing* 1996;56:2.
33. Shoemaker A. Solutions to the home healthcare nursing shortage. *Home Healthc Nurse* 1994;12:35-39.
34. Davis MA, Freeman JW. Excess demand and cost relationships among Kentucky nursing homes. *Health Care Financ Rev* 1994;15:137-152.
35. Carr EC. Talking on the telephone with people who have experienced pain in hospital: clinical audit or research? *J Adv Nurs* 1999;29:194-200.
36. Waterman H, Waterman C. Trends in ophthalmology services, nursing skill-mix and education: 2nd national survey. *J Adv Nurs* 1999;30:942-949.
37. Miskella C, Avis M. Care of the dying person in the nursing home: exploring the care assistants' contribution including commentary by Froggatt K and Sale DNT. *European Journal of Oncology Nursing* 1998;2:80-88.
38. Eliopoulos C. Nurse staffing in long-term care facilities: the case against a high ratio of RNs. *J Nurs Adm* 1983;13:29-31.
39. Gagnon AJ, Edgar L, Kramer MS, Papageorgiou A, Waghorn K, Klein MC. A randomized trial of a program of early postpartum discharge with nurse visitation. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1997;176:205-211.
40. Cumbey DA, Alexander JW. The relationship of job satisfaction with organizational variables in public health nursing. *J Nurs Adm* 1998;28:39-46.
41. Schmidt CE, Gillies DA, Biordi D, Child DA. Marketing the home healthcare agency. Do nurses and physicians agree? *J Nurs Adm* 1990;20:9-17.
42. Jansen PGM, Kerkstra A, Abu Saad HH, van der Zee J. Models of differentiated practice and specialization in community nursing: a review of the literature. *J Adv Nurs* 1996;24:968-980.
43. Carey RG, Teeters JL. CQI case study: reducing medication errors. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1995;21:232-237.
44. Dinc L, Erdil F. The effectiveness of an educational intervention in changing nursing practice and preventing catheter-related infection for patients receiving total parenteral nutrition. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2000;37:371-379.
45. Cohran J, Larson E, Roach H, Blane C, Pierce P. Effect of intravascular surveillance and education program on rates of nosocomial bloodstream infections. *Heart Lung* 1996;25:161-164.
46. Flynn ER, Wolf ZR, McGoldrick TB, Jablonski RA, Dean LM, McKee EP. Effect of three teaching methods on a nursing staff's knowledge of medication error risk reduction strategies. *J Nurs Staff Dev* 1996;12:19-26.
47. Lundgren A, Wahren LK. Effect of education on evidence-based care and handling of peripheral intravenous lines. *J Clin Nurs* 1999;8:577-585.
48. Gould D, Chamberlain A. The use of a ward-based educational teaching package to enhance nurses' compliance with infection control procedures. *J Clin Nurs* 1997;6:55-67.
49. Hendryx MS, Fieselmann JF, Bock MJ, Wakefield DS, Helms CM, Bentler SE. Outreach education to improve quality of rural ICU care. Results of a randomized trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1998;158:418-23.
50. Kite K. Changing mouth care practice in intensive care: implications of the clinical setting context. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs* 1995;11:203-209.
51. Knoblauch SC, Wilson CJ. Clinical outcomes of educating nurses about pediatric pain management. *Outcomes Manag Nurs Pract* 1999;3:87-89.
52. Spetz J, Coffman J. Maintaining an adequate supply of registered nurses in California: the case for increased public investment in nursing education [abstract]. *Abstract Book/Association for Health Services Research* 1999:426-427.
53. Barnason S, Merboth M, Pozehl B, Tietjen MJ. Utilizing an outcomes approach to improve pain management by nurses: a pilot study. *Clin Nurse Spec* 1998;12:28-36.
54. Fernandez-Perez C, Tejada J, Carrasco M. Multivariate time series analysis in nosocomial infection surveillance: a case study. *Int J Epidemiol* 1998;27:282-288.
55. Goetz AM, Kedzuf S, Wagener M, Muder RR. Feedback to nursing staff as an intervention to reduce catheter-associated urinary tract infections. *Am J Infect Control* 1999;27:402-404.
56. Huda A, Wise LC. Evolution of compliance within a fall prevention program. *J Nurs Care Qual* 1998;12:55-63.
57. Moore SM, Wise L. Reducing nosocomial pressure ulcers. *J Nurs Adm* 1997;27:28-34.
58. Frykberg RG. The team approach in diabetic foot management. *Adv Wound Care* 1998;11:71-77.
59. Gunningberg L, Lindholm C, Carlsson M, Sjoden PO. Implementation of risk assessment and classification of pressure ulcers as quality indicators for patients with hip fractures. *J Clin Nurs* 1999;8:396-406.
60. Rubenstein LZ, Robbins AS, Josephson KR, Schulman BL, Osterweil D. The value of assessing falls in an elderly population. A randomized clinical trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1990;113:308-316.
61. Meier PA, Fredrickson M, Catney M, Nettleman MD. Impact of a dedicated intravenous therapy team on nosocomial bloodstream infection rates. *Am J Infect Control* 1998;26:388-392.
62. Naylor M, Brooten D, Jones R, Lavizzo-Mourey R, Mezey M, Pauly M. Comprehensive discharge planning for the hospitalized elderly. A randomized clinical trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;120:999-1006.
63. Pratt R, Burr G, Leelarthapin B, Blizard P, Walsh S. The effects of All-RN and RN-EN staffing on the quality and cost of patient care. *Aust J Adv Nurs* 1993;10:27-39.
64. Ridsdale L, Kwan I, Cryer C. Newly diagnosed epilepsy: can nurse specialists help? A randomized controlled trial. Epilepsy Care Evaluation Group. *Epilepsia* 2000;41:1014-1019.
65. York R, Brown LP, Samuels P, et al. A randomized trial of early discharge and nurse specialist transitional follow-up care of high-risk childbearing women. *Nursing Research* 1997;46:254-261.
66. Evans ML, Dick MJ, Shields DR, Shook DM, Smith MB. Postpartum sleep in the hospital. Relationship to taking-in and taking-hold. *Clin Nurs Res* 1998;7:379-389.
67. Mock V, Dow KH, Meares CJ, et al. Effects of exercise on fatigue, physical functioning, and emotional distress during radiation therapy for breast cancer. *Oncol Nurs Forum* 1997;24:991-1000.
68. Sheely LC. Sleep disturbances in hospitalized patients with cancer. *Oncol Nurs Forum* 1996;23:109-111.
69. ter Riet G, Kessels AG, Knipschild PG. Randomized clinical trial of ascorbic acid in the treatment of pressure ulcers. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1995;48:1453-1460.
70. Hardyck C, Petrinovich L. Reducing urinary tract infections in catheterized patients. *Ostomy/Wound Management* 1998;44:36-8, 40, 42-43.

71. Stotts NA, Barbour S, Griggs K, et al. Sterile versus clean technique in postoperative wound care of patients with open surgical wounds: a pilot study. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 1997;24:10-18.
72. Wipke-Tevis DD, Stotts NA. Effect of dressings on saphenous vein harvest incision pain, distress and cosmetic result. *Prog Cardiovasc Nurs* 1998;13:3-13.
73. Gilcreast DM, Stotts NA, Froelicher ES, Baker LL, Moss KM. Effect of electrical stimulation on foot skin perfusion in persons with or at risk for diabetic foot ulcers. *Wound Repair Regen* 1998;6:434-441.
74. Spetz J, Seago JA, Coffman J, Rosenoff E, O'Neil E. Minimum Nurse Staffing Ratios in California Acute Care Hospitals. San Francisco, CA: University of California, San Francisco Center for the Health Professions; 2000.
75. Rogut L, Hudson A. Meeting patients' needs: quality care in a changing environment. *Pap Ser United Hosp Fund N Y* 1995:1-33.
76. Minion M, Ogden C, Brune D. Patient and staff needs drive changes on a postsurgical unit. *Nurs Adm Q* 1994;18:18-28.
77. Managed care and nursing: a view from the front lines. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1995;65:4, 10-11.
78. Seago JA, Faucett J. Job strain among registered nurses and other hospital workers. *J Nurs Adm* 1997;27:19-25.
79. Seago JA. Evaluation of work redesign: Patient focused care. *J Nurs Adm* 1999;29:31-38.
80. Sochalski J, Aiken LH, Fagin C. Hospital Restructuring in the United States, Canada, and Western Europe: An Outcomes Research Agenda. *Med Care* 1997;35:OS13-25.
81. Sochalski J, Boulis A, Shamian J, Buchan J, Muller-Mundt G. Lessons for restructuring the nursing workforce in North American and European hospitals [abstract]. *Abstract Book / Association for Health Services Research* 1997;14:207-208.
82. Weinberg DB. Why are the nurses crying? Restructuring, power, and control in an American hospital. Boston, MA: Harvard; 2000.
83. Blegen MA, Goode CJ, Reed L. Nurse staffing and patient outcomes. *Nurs Res* 1998;47:43-50.
84. Blegen MA, Vaughn T. A multisite study of nurse staffing and patient occurrences. *Nursing Economics* 1998;16:196-203.
85. McCloskey JM. Nurse staffing and patient outcomes. *Nursing Outlook* 1998;46:199-200.
86. Reed L, Blegen MA, Goode CS. Adverse patient occurrences as a measure of nursing care quality. *J Nurs Adm* 1998;28:62-69.
87. Stevenson B, Mills EM, Welin L, Beal KG. Falls risk factors in an acute-care setting: a retrospective study. *Can J Nurs Res* 1998;30:97-111.
88. Sutton JC, Standen PJ, Wallace WA. Patient accidents in hospital: incidence, documentation and significance. *Br J Clin Pract* 1994;48:63-66.
89. Tutuarima JA, de Haan RJ, Limburg M. Number of nursing staff and falls: a case-control study on falls by stroke patients in acute-care settings. *J Adv Nurs* 1993;18:1101-1105.
90. Wolf ZR, McGoldrick TB, Flynn ER, Warwick F. Factors associated with a perceived harmful outcome from medication errors: a pilot study. *J Contin Educ Nurs* 1996;27:65-74.
91. Medicare. Available at: [www.state.ia.us/ins/shiip/resources.html](http://www.state.ia.us/ins/shiip/resources.html). Accessed June 23, 2001.
92. Rhode Island Department of Health. Available at: <http://www.health.state.ri.us/>. Accessed June 23, 2001.
93. California Consumer Health Scope. Available at: [www.healthscope.org/hospital/where.asp](http://www.healthscope.org/hospital/where.asp). Accessed June 30, 2001.
94. Denby C, Hogan N. Retaining Nursing Talent. In: Company TAB, ed. *The Journey Begins*. Atlanta, GA; 1999.
95. Ballard K. Legislating Patient Advocacy: Nurse Staffing Ratios. In: Curtin L, ed. *A Staffing Crisis: Nurse/Patient Ratios*. Washington, DC; 2000.
96. Ober S. Legislating Patient Advocacy: Nurse Staffing Ratios. In: Curtin L, ed. *Staffing Crisis: Nurse/Patient Ratios*. Washington, DC; 2000.
97. 1997 NJSNA annual survey. *New Jersey Nurse* 1997;27:7.
98. Staffing is the top priority for MNA bargaining units. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1999;69:5.
99. MNA members take to the streets for safe patient care. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1999;69:12.
100. Staffing is the top priority for MNA bargaining units. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1999;69:5.
101. New study confirms critical role of low nurse-to-patient ratio. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1999;69:5.
102. Maryland RNs win big in a pact that sets patient-load limits. *Am J Nurs* 1990;127:134.
103. Cape Cod Hospital RNs ratify landmark agreement. *Massachusetts Nurse* 1997;67:1-2.
104. Ratio ruckus. *Modern Healthcare* 1998;28:48.
105. Alexander JW, Bauerschmidt AD. Implications for nursing administration of the relationship of technology and structure to quality of care. *Nurs Adm Q* 1987;11:1-10.
106. Currell R, Wainwright P, Urquhart C. Nursing record systems: effects on nursing practice and health care outcomes (Cochrane Review). In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 4, 2000. Oxford.
107. Curtin LL. Nursing productivity: from data to definition. *Nurs Manag* 1995;26:25, 28-29, 32-36.
108. Kovner C, Rosenfeld P. Practice and employment trends among nurse practitioners in New York State. *J N Y State Nurses Assoc* 1997;28:4-8.
109. Park HA, Park JH. Development of a computerized patient classification and staffing system. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 1997;46:508-511.
110. Spetz J. The measurement of technology in studies of the hospital industry [abstract]. *Ahsr and Fhsr Annual Meeting Abstract Book* 1996;13:100.
111. Mitchell PH, Shortell SM. Adverse outcomes and variations in organization of care delivery. *Med Care* 1997;35:NS19-32.
112. Brooten D, Roncoli M, Finkler S, Arnold L, Cohen A, Mennuti M. A randomized trial of early hospital discharge and home follow-up of women having cesarean birth. *Obstet Gynecol* 1994;84:832-838.
113. Alexander JS, Younger RE, Cohen RM, Crawford LV. Effectiveness of a nurse-managed program for children with chronic asthma. *J Pediatr Nurs* 1988;3:312-317.
114. Jorgensen HS, Kammersgaard LP, Houth J, et al. Who benefits from treatment and rehabilitation in a stroke Unit? A community-based study. *Stroke* 2000;31:434-439.



115. Aiken LH, Sloane DM, Lake ET, Sochalski J, Weber AL. Organization and outcomes of inpatient AIDS care. *Med Care* 1999;37:760-772.
116. Hartz AJ, Krakauer H, Kuhn EM, et al. Hospital characteristics and mortality rates. *N Engl J Med*; 1989:1720-1725.
117. Hunt J, Hagen S. Occasional paper. Nurse to patient ratios and patient outcomes. *Nursing Times* 1998;94:63-66.
118. Robertson RH, Hassan M. Staffing intensity, skill mix and mortality outcomes: the case of chronic obstructive lung disease. *Health Services Management Research* 1999;12:258-268.
119. Hagen S, Hunt J. Investigating the relationship between nurse: patient ratios and patient outcomes using nationally collected data [abstract]. *Abstract Book/Association for Health Services Research* 1998;15:103.
120. Hunt J, Hagen S. Nurse to patient ratios and patient outcomes. *Nurs Times* 1998;94:63-66.
121. Needleman J, Buerhaus PI, Mattke S, Stewart M, Zelevinsky K. *Nurse Staffing and Patient Outcomes in Hospitals*. Boston, MA: US Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Service Administration; 2001.
122. American Nurses Association Network Inc. *Implementing nursing's report card: A study of RN staffing, length of stay, and patient outcomes*. Washington, DC: American Nurses Publishing; 1997:32.
123. American Nurses Association Network Inc. *Nurse Staffing and Patient Outcomes in the Inpatient Hospital Setting*. Washington, DC: American Nurses Publishing; 2000:53.
124. Kovner C, Gergen PJ. Nurse staffing levels and adverse events following surgery in U.S. hospitals. *Image J Nurs Sch* 1998;30:315-321.
125. Lichtig LK, Knauf RA, Milholland DK. Some impacts of nursing on acute care hospital outcomes. *J Nurs Adm* 1999;29:25-33.
126. Fridkin SK, Pear SM, Williamson TH, Galgiani JN, Jarvis WR. The role of understaffing in central venous catheter-associated bloodstream infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1996;17:150-158.
127. Flood SD, Diers D. Nurse staffing, patient outcome and cost. *Nurs Manag* 1988;19:34-35, 38-39, 42-43.
128. Kuhn EM, Hartz AJ, Gottlieb MS, Rimm AA. The relationship of hospital characteristics and the results of peer review in six large states. *Med Care* 1991;29:1028-1038.
129. Wan TT, Shukla RK. Contextual and organizational correlates of the quality of hospital nursing care. *QRB Qual Rev Bull* 1987;13:61-64.
130. Grillo-Peck AM, Risner PB. The Effect of a Partnership Model on Quality and Length of Stay. *Nursing Economics* 1995;13:367-374.
131. Pierce SF. Nurse-sensitive health care outcomes in acute care settings: an integrative analysis of the literature. *Journal of Nursing Care Quality* 1997:60-72.
132. Czaplinski C, Diers D. The effect of staff nursing on length of stay and mortality. *Med Care* 1998;36:1626-1638.
133. Aiken LH, Sloane DM. Effects of specialization and client differentiation on the status of nurses: the case of AIDS. *J Health Soc Behav* 1997;38:203-222.
134. Aubert RE, Herman WH, Waters J, et al. Nurse case management to improve glycemic control in diabetic patients in a health maintenance organization. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1998;129:605-612.
135. Borkowski V. Implementation of a managed care model in an acute care setting. *J Healthc Qual* 1994;16:25-27, 30.
136. Clark JM, Maben J. Health promotion in primary health care nursing: the development of quality indicators. *Health Educ J* 1999;58:99-119.
137. Dring R, Hiott B, Elliott K. Case management: a case study. *J Neurosci Nurs* 1994;26:166-169.
138. Jones J, Rowan K. Is there a relationship between the volume of work carried out in intensive care and its outcome? *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 1995;11:762-769.
139. Strzalka A, Havens DS. Nursing care quality: comparison of unit-hired, hospital float pool, and agency nurses. *J Nurs Care Qual* 1996;10:59-65.
140. Westcott E, Dunn V. An exploration of the value of specialist neurosurgical nurses... including commentary by Northcott N. *NT Research* 1998;3:421-431.
141. Gilbert M, Counsell C. Planned change to implement a restraint reduction program *J Nurs Care Qual* 1999;13:57-64. Published erratum appears in *J Nurs Care Qual* 1999;13.
142. von Koch L, Widen Holmqvist L, Kostulas V, Almazan J, de Pedro-Cuesta J. A randomized controlled trial of rehabilitation at home after stroke in Southwest Stockholm: outcome at six months. *Scand J Rehabil Med* 2000;32:80-86.
143. Wagner EH, LaCroix AZ, Grothaus L, et al. Preventing disability and falls in older adults: a population-based randomized trial. *Am J Public Health* 1994;84:1800-1806.
144. Day G, Hindmarsh J, Hojna C, Roy G, Ventimiglia N. Improving medication administration through an enhanced occurrence reporting system. *J Nurs Care Qual* 1994;9:51-56.
145. Mendelson MH, Short LJ, Schechter CB, et al. Study of a needleless intermittent intravenous-access system for peripheral infusions: analysis of staff, patient, and institutional outcomes. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1998;19:401-406.
146. Rush J, Fiorino-Chiovitti R, Kaufman K, Mitchell A. A randomized controlled trial of a nursery ritual: wearing cover gowns to care for healthy newborns. *Birth* 1990;17:25-30.
147. Gilbert B. Facts, not myths. Study shows for-profit hospital conversions help communities by injecting capital. *Mod Healthc* 1997:54.
148. Moore MM, Nguyen D, Nolan SP, et al. Interventions to reduce decibel levels on patient care units. *Am Surg* 1998;64:894-899.
149. Spetz J. Hospital use of nursing personnel: holding steady through the 1990s. *J Nurs Adm* 2000;30:344-346.
150. Coffman J, Spetz J. Maintaining an adequate supply of RNs in California. *Image J Nurs Sch* 1999;31:389-393.
151. Coffman J, Spetz J, Seago JA, Rosenoff E, O'Neil E. *Nursing in California: A Workforce in Crisis*. San Francisco, CA: UCSF Center for the Health Professions; 2001:91.
152. Aiken LH, Smith HL, Lake ET. Lower medicare mortality among a set of hospitals known for good nursing care. *Med Care* 1994;32:771-787.
153. Aiken LH, Clarke SP, Sloane DM. Hospital Restructuring: Does it Adversely Affect Care and Outcomes? *J Health Hum Serv Adm* 2000; In press.

154. Archibald LK, Manning ML, Bell LM, Banerjee S, Jarvis WR. Patient density, nurse-to-patient ratio and nosocomial infection risk in a pediatric cardiac intensive care unit. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 1997;16:1045-1048.
155. Harbarth S, Sudre P, Dharan S, Cadenas M, Pittet D. Outbreak of *Enterobacter cloacae* related to understaffing, overcrowding, and poor hygiene practices. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:598-603.
156. Robert J, Fridkin SK, Blumberg HM, et al. The influence of the composition of the nursing staff on primary bloodstream infection rates in a surgical intensive care unit. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:12-17.
157. Taunton RL, Kleinbeck SV, Stafford R, Woods CQ, Bott MJ. Patient outcomes. Are they linked to registered nurse absenteeism, separation, or work load? *J Nurs Adm* 1994;24:48-55.
158. Amaravadi RK, Dimick JB, Pronovost PJ, Lipsett PA. ICU nurse-to-patient ratio is associated with complications and resource use after esophagectomy. *Intensive Care Med* 2000;26:1857-1862.
159. Silber JH, Rosenbaum PR, Ross RN. Comparing the contributions of groups of predictors: which outcomes vary with hospital rather than patient characteristics? *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 1995;90:7-18.
160. Zimmerman JE, Shortell SM, Knaus WA, et al. Value and cost of teaching hospitals: a prospective, multicenter, inception cohort study. *Crit Care Med* 1993;21:1432-1442.
161. Wan TT. Hospital variations in adverse patient outcomes. *Qual Assur Util Rev* 1992;7:50-53.
162. Shukla R. Structure vs. people in primary nursing: An inquiry. *Nursing Research* 1981;30:236-241.

#### **Chapter 40. Promoting a Culture of Safety**

**Laura T. Pizzi, PharmD** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **Neil I. Goldfarb** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **David B. Nash, MD, MBA** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

#### **References**

1. Roberts KH, Gargano G. Managing a high reliability organization: A case for interdependence. In: Glinow MAV, Mohrmon S, editors. *Managing complexity in high technology industries: Systems and people*. New York: Oxford University Press.; 1989:147-59.
2. Gaba DM. Structural and organizational issues in patient safety: A comparison of health care to other high-hazard industries. *California Management Review* 2000;43:83-102.
3. Roberts KH. *Some characteristics of high reliability organizations*. Berkeley, CA: Produced and distributed by Center for Research in Management, University of California, Berkeley Business School; 1988.
4. Roberts KH. Cultural characteristics of reliability enhancing organizations. *Journal of Managerial Issues* 1993;5:165-81.
5. Roberts KH. Managing high reliability organizations. *California Management Review* 1990;32:101-13.
6. Roberts KH, Stout SK, Halpern JJ. Decision dynamics in two high reliability military organizations. *Management Science* 1994;40:614-24.
7. Weick KE. Organizational culture as a source of high reliability. *California management review* 1987;29:112-27.
8. Roberts KH, Libuser C. From Bhopal to banking: Organizational design can mitigate risk. *Organizational Dynamics* 1993;21:15-26.
9. LaPorte TR, Consolini P. Theoretical and operational challenges of "high-reliability organizations": Air-traffic control and aircraft carriers. *International Journal of Public Administration* 1998;21:847-52.
10. LaPorte TR. The United States air traffic control system : increasing reliability in the midst of rapid growth. In: Mayntz R, Hughes TP, editors. *The Development of Large technical Systems*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; 1988.
11. Van Vuuren W. Organizational failure: lessons from industry applied to the medical domain. *Safety Science* 1999;33:14-29.
12. Reason JT. *Human Error*. New York: Cambridge Univ Press; 1990.
13. Reason JT. *Managing the Risks of Organizational Accidents*. Ashgate Publishing Company; 1997.
14. Reason J. Human error: models and management. *BMJ* 2000;320:768-70.
15. Rasmussen J. Human error and the problem of causality in analysis of accidents. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 1990;327:449-60.
16. Rasmussen J. Afterword. In: Bogner MS, editor. *Human error in medicine*. Hillsdale, N.J.: L. Erlbaum Associates; 1994:385-93.
17. Rasmussen J, Goodstein LP, Andersen HB, Olsen SE. *Tasks, errors, and mental models: a festschrift to celebrate the 60th birthday of Professor Jens Rasmussen*. London; New York: Taylor & Francis; 1988.
18. Perrow C, Langton J. The limits of safety: the enhancement of a theory of accidents. *Journal of Contingency Management* 1994;2:212-20.
19. Perrow C. *Normal accidents: Living with High-Risk Technologies. With a New Afterword and a Postscript on the Y2K Problem*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press; 1999.
20. Sagan SD. *The Limits of Safety: Organizations, Accidents and Nuclear Weapons*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press; 1993.
21. Vaughn D. *The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture, and Deviance at NASA*. Chicago, Ill: Univ of Chicago Press; 1997.
22. Sagan SD. The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture, and Deviance at NASA. *Administrative Science Quarterly* 1997;42:401-05.
23. Roberts KH. The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture, and Deviance at NASA. *Administrative Science Quarterly* 1997;42:405-10.
24. Weick KE. The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture, and Deviance at NASA. *Administrative Science Quarterly* 1997;42:395-401.
25. Gaba DM. Structural and organizational issues in patient safety: a comparison of health care to other high-hazard industries. *California Management Review* 2000;43:1-20.

26. O'Brien JL, Shortell SM, Hughes EFX, Foster RW, Carman JM, Boerstler H, O'Connor EJ. An Integrative Model for Organization-wide Quality Improvement: Lessons from the Field. *Quality Management in Health Care* 1995;3:19-30.
27. Weeks WB, Bagian JP. Developing a culture of safety in the Veterans Health Administration. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:270-6.
28. Krause TR, Seymour KJ, Sloat KCM. Long-term evaluation of a behavior-based method for improving safety performance: a meta-analysis of 73 interrupted time-series replications. *Safety Science* 1999;32:1-18.
29. Helmreich RL, Merritt AC. *Culture at work in aviation and medicine: national, organizational, and professional influences*. Aldershot; Brookfield, VT, USA: Ashgate; 1998.
30. Peters TJ, Waterman RH. *In search of excellence: lessons from America's best-run companies*. New York: Harper & Row; 1982.
31. Deal TE, Kennedy AA. *Corporate cultures: the rites and rituals of corporate life*. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley Pub. Co.; 1982.
32. Spath P. Does your facility have a 'patient-safe' climate? *Hosp Peer Rev* 2000;25:80-2.
33. Baskin, Susan T (Osborn) and Shortell SM. Total Quality Management: needed research on the structural and cultural dimensions of quality improvement in health care organizations. *The Journal of Health Administration Education* 1995;13:143-154.
34. Helmreich RL, Foushee HC, Benson R, Russini W. Cockpit resource management: exploring the attitude-performance linkage. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1986;57:1198-200.
35. Cooper MD. Towards a model of safety culture. *Safety Science* 2000;36:111-36.
36. Geller ES. Ten Leadership qualities for a total safety culture. *Professional Safety* 2000;45:30-32.
37. Spath P. *Patient safety improvement guidebook*. Forest Grove, OR: Brown-Spath & Associates; 2000.
38. Shortell SM, Jones RH, Rademaker AW, Gillies RR, Dranove DS, Hughes EF, et al. Assessing the impact of total quality management and organizational culture on multiple outcomes of care for coronary artery bypass graft surgery patients. *Med Care* 2000;38:207-17.
39. Klein RL, Bigley GA, Roberts KH. Organizational culture in high reliability organizations: An extension. *Human Relations* 1995;48:771-93.
40. Billings CE, Reynard WD. Human factors in aircraft incidents: results of a 7-year study. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1984;55:960-5.
41. Billings CE. Some hopes and concerns regarding medical event-reporting systems: lessons from the NASA Aviation Safety Reporting System. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1998;122:214-5.
42. Helmreich RL. On error management: lessons from aviation. *BMJ* 2000;320:781-85.
43. Barach P, Small SD. Reporting and preventing medical mishaps: lessons from non-medical near miss reporting systems. *BMJ* 2000;320:759-63.
44. Umiker W. Organizational culture: the role of management and supervisors. *Health Care Superv* 1999;17:22-7.
45. Glavin MPV, Chilingirian JA. Hospital care production and medical errors: organizational responses to improve care. *Current Top Management* 1998;3:193-215.
46. Manasee H, Jr. Close to home. Your own staff can solve many problems with your hospital's medication system. *Hosp Health Netw* 2001;75:82.
47. Findlay SE National Coalition on Health Care and the Institute for Healthcare Improvement. Reducing medical errors and improving patient safety. Available at: [http://www.ihl.org/resources/act/medical\\_errors.pdf](http://www.ihl.org/resources/act/medical_errors.pdf). Accessed June 26, 2001.
48. Kohn L, Corrigan J, Donaldson M, editors. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. Washington, DC: Committee on Quality of Health Care in America, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press; 2000.

#### **Chapter 41. Human Factors and Medical Devices**

**Harvey J. Murff, MD** (Harvard Medical School)

**John W. Gosbee, MD, MS** (Department of Veterans Affairs National Center for Patient Safety)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

#### **References**

1. *Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics*. 2 ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, INC, 1997.
2. Sawyer D. *Do It By Design: An Introduction to Human Factors in Medical Devices*. 1997. FDA.
3. Gosbee J, Lin L. The Role of Human Factors Engineering in Medical Device and Medical Systems Errors. In: Vincent C, editor. *Clinical Risk Management: Enhancing Patient Safety*. 2000.
4. Wiklund M, Gardner-Bonneau D, Carstensen P, Weinger M. Global standardization of human factors for medical devices and systems. In: *Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 44th Annual Meeting*. Santa Barbara, CA: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 2000: 533-536.
5. Cook RI, Woods DD, Howie MB, Horrow JC, Gaba DM. Case 2-1992. Unintentional delivery of vasoactive drugs with an electromechanical infusion device. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 1992;6:238-244.
6. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Kitz RJ. An analysis of major errors and equipment failures in anesthesia management: considerations for prevention and detection. *Anesthesiology* 1984;60:34-42.
7. Ludbrook GL, Webb RK, Fox MA, Singleton RJ. The Australian Incident Monitoring Study. Problems before induction of anaesthesia: an analysis of 2000 incident reports. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 1993;21:593-595.
8. Bogner MS. Designing medical devices to reduce the likelihood of error. *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1999;33:108-113.
9. Human Factors Implications of the New GMP Rule. <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/humfac/hufacimp.html>. 4-22-1998.
10. Medical Devices; Current Good Manufacturing Practice (CGMP) Final Rule; Quality System Regulation. <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/humfac/frqs.html> 61[195], 52601-52662. 10-7-1996. Food and Drug Administration.
11. American National Standards Institute AftAoMI. *Human factors engineering guidelines and preferred practices for the design of medical devices* (ANSI/AAMI HE-48). Arlington, VA: Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, 1993.
12. Brown SL, Bogner MS, Parmentier CM, Taylor JB. Human Error and Patient-Controlled Analgesia Pumps. *Journal of Intravenous Nursing* 1997;20:311-316.

13. Lin L. Human Error in Patient-Controlled Analgesia: Incident Reports and Experimental Evaluation. In: *Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 42nd Annual Meeting*. Santa Barbara, CA: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 1998:1043-1047.
14. Lin L, Isla R, Doniz K, Harkness H, Vicente KJ, Doyle DJ. Applying human factors to the design of medical equipment: patient-controlled analgesia. *J Clin Monit Comput* 1998;14(4):253-263.
15. Aucella A, Kirkham T, Barnhart S, Murphy L, LaConte K. Improving ultrasound systems by user-centered design. In: *Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society*. Santa Barbara, CA: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 1994.
16. Sawyer D. Medical device requirements, human factors, and the food and drug administration. In: *Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 44th Annual Meeting*. Santa Barbara: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 2000: 526-527.
17. Claus P, Gibbons P, Kaihoi, BH, Mathiowetz M. Usability lab: A new tool for process analysis at the Mayo Clinic. In: *HIMSS Proceedings*. Chicago: Healthcare Information Management Systems Society, 1997:149-159.
18. Gosbee J. Human Factors Engineering is the Basis for a Practical Error-in-Medicine Curriculum. First Workshop on Human Error in Clinical Systems. [http://www.dcs.gla.ac.uk/~johnson/papers/HECS\\_99/Gosbee.html](http://www.dcs.gla.ac.uk/~johnson/papers/HECS_99/Gosbee.html). 1999.
19. Casarett D, Helms C. Systems error versus physicians' errors: Finding the balance in medical education. *Acad Med* 1999;74:19-22.
20. Frey B, Kehrler B, Losa M, Braun H, Berweger L, Micallef J et al. Comprehensive critical incident monitoring in a neonatal-pediatric intensive care unit: experience with the system approach. *Intensive Care Med* 2000;26(1):69-74.
21. Woods D. The Alarm Problem and Direct Attention in Dynamic Fault Management. *Ergonomics* 1995; 38(11):2371-2393.
22. Samuels SI. An alarming problem. *Anesthesiology* 1986;64(1):128.
23. Finley GA, Cohen AJ. Perceived urgency and the anaesthetist: responses to common operating room monitor alarms. *Can J Anaesth* 1991;38(8):958-964.
24. Loeb RG, Jones BR, Leonard RA, Behrman K. Recognition accuracy of current operating room alarms. *Anesth Analg* 1992;75(4):499-505.
25. Momtahan K, Hetu R, Tansley B. Audibility and identification of auditory alarms in the operating room and intensive care unit. *Ergonomics* 1993;36:1159-1176.
26. Patterson R, Milroy R. Auditory warnings on civil aircraft: the learning and retention of warnings. Final Contract Report 7D/S/0142. 1980. Cambridge, MRC Applied Psychology Unit.
27. Simons D, Frederiks T, Tappel J. The evaluation of an auditory alarm for a new medical device. In: *Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 41st Annual Meeting*. Santa Barbara: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 1997: 777-781.
28. Edworthy J, Stanton N. A user-centred approach to the design and evaluation of auditory warning signals: 1. Methodology. *Ergonomics* 1995;38:2262-2280.
29. Leung YK, Smith S, Parker S, Martin R. Learning and Retention of Auditory Warnings. [www.icad.org/website/V2.0/conferences/icad97/leung.pdf](http://www.icad.org/website/V2.0/conferences/icad97/leung.pdf). 2001.
30. Edworthy J, Loxley S, Dennis I. Improving auditory warning design: relationship between warning sound parameters and perceived urgency. *Hum Factors* 1991;33:205-231.
31. Stanford L, McIntyre J, Hogan J. Audible alarm signals for anaesthesia monitoring equipment. *Int J Clin Monit Comput* 1985; 1:251-256.
32. Burt JL, Bartolome DS, Burdette DW, Comstock JR. A psychophysiological evaluation of the perceived urgency of auditory warning signals. *Ergonomics* 1995;38:2327-2340.
33. Loeb RG. A measure of intraoperative attention to monitor displays. *Anesth Analg* 1993;76:337-341.
34. Gurushanthaiah K, Weinger MB, Englund CE. Visual display format affects the ability of anesthesiologists to detect acute physiologic changes. A laboratory study employing a clinical display simulator. *Anesthesiology* 1995;83:1184-1193.
35. Jungk A, Thull B, Hoefft A, Rau G. Ergonomic Evaluation of an Ecological Interface and a Profilogram Display for Hemodynamic Monitoring. *J Clin Monit* 1999;15:469-479.
36. Kestin IG, Miller BR, Lockhart CH. Auditory alarms during anesthesia monitoring. *Anesthesiology* 1988;69:106-109.
37. Sanderson P, Seagull FJ. Cognitive Ergonomics of Information Technology in Critical Care: Contexts and Modalities for Alarm Interpretation. Available at: <http://www.detir.qld.gov.au/hs/ergo97/sanderson.pdf>. Accessed June 20, 2001.
38. Xiao Y, Mackenzie F, Seagull J, Jaber M. Managing the monitors: an analysis of alarm silencing activities during an anesthetic procedure. In: *Proceeding of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 44th Annual Meeting*. Santa Barbara: Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, 2000: 250-253.
39. Bliss JP, Gilson RD, Deaton JE. Human probability matching behavior in response to alarms of varying reliability. *Ergonomics* 1995; 38(11):2300-2312.
40. Rheineck-Leyssius AT, Kalkman CJ. Influence of pulse oximeter lower alarm limit on the incidence of hypoxaemia in the recovery room. *Br J Anaesth* 1997;79(4):460-464.
41. Makivirta A, Koski EM. Alarms-inducing variability in cardiac postoperative data and the effects of prealarm delay. *J Clin Monit* 1994;10:153-162.
42. Rheineck-Leyssius AT, Kalkman CJ. Advanced pulse oximeter signal processing technology compared to simple averaging. II. Effect on frequency of alarms in the postanesthesia care unit. *J Clin Anesth* 1999;11:196-200.
43. Hyman WA. Errors in the Use of Medical Equipment. In: Bogner MS, editor. *Human Error in Medicine*. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 1994:327-347.
44. Cohen T, Bakuzonis C, Friedman SB, Roa RL. Benchmark indicators for medical equipment repair and maintenance. *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1995;29:308-321.
45. Cohen T. Validating medical equipment repair and maintenance metrics: a progress report. *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1997;31:23-32.
46. Shaffer MJ. Biomedical equipment: maintenance factors, units of measurement, and standards. *Med Instrum* 1985;19:268-272.

47. Leape LL. Error in medicine. *JAMA* 1994;272:1851-1857.
48. James PJ. Equipment management risk rating system based on engineering endpoints. *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1999;33:115-120.
49. Cohen T. Validating medical equipment repair and maintenance metrics, Part II: Results of the 1997 survey. *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1998;32:136-144.
50. Keil O, Widmann DE. Assessment of the impact of medical devices on the quality of care. *QRB Qual Rev Bull* 1984;10:278-280.
51. Caplan RA, Vistica MF, Posner KL, Cheney FW. Adverse anesthetic outcomes arising from gas delivery equipment: a closed claims analysis. *Anesthesiology* 1997;87:741-748.
52. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Long CD, McPeck B. Preventable anesthesia mishaps: a study of human factors. *Anesthesiology* 1978;49:399-406.
53. Cooper JB. Toward prevention of anesthetic mishaps. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* 1984;22:167-183.
54. March MG, Crowley JJ. An evaluation of anesthesiologists' present checkout methods and the validity of the FDA checklist. *Anesthesiology* 1991;75:724-729.

#### **Chapter 42. Information Transfer**

**Harvey J. Murff, MD** (Harvard Medical School)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

#### **Subchapter 42.1. Information Transfer Between Inpatient and Outpatient Pharmacies**

##### **References**

1. Cook RI, Render M, Woods DD. Gaps in the continuity of care and progress on patient safety. *BMJ* 2000;320:791-794.
2. Donchin Y, Gopher D, Olin M, Badihi Y, Biesky M, Sprung CL et al. A look into the nature and causes of human errors in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:294-300.
3. Gosbee J. Communication among health professionals. *BMJ* 1998;316:642.
4. Sentinel events: approaches to error reduction and prevention. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv.* 1998;24:175-186.
5. Leape LL. Error in medicine. *JAMA* 1994;272:1851-1857.
6. Leape LL, Bates DW, Cullen DJ, Cooper J, Demonaco HJ, Gallivan T et al. Systems analysis of adverse drug events. ADE Prevention Study Group. *JAMA* 1995;274:35-43.
7. Nolan TW. System changes to improve patient safety. *BMJ* 2000;320:771-773.
8. Kuehl AK, Chrischilles EA, Sorofman BA. System for exchanging information among pharmacists in different practice environments. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1998;55:1017-1024.
9. Kossovsky MP, Micheli P, Louis Simonet M, Sarasin FP, Chopard P, Perneger TV et al. Patients knowledge about their medication is disturbed by changes made during a hospital stay. *J Gen Intern Med* 2001;16:148.
10. Cameron B. The impact of pharmacy discharge planning on continuity of care. *Can J Hosp Pharm* 1994;47:101-109.
11. Rupp MT. Value of community pharmacists' intervention to correct prescribing errors. *Ann Pharmacother* 1992;26:1580-1584.
12. Lipton HL, Bird JA. The impact of clinical pharmacists' consultations on geriatric patients' compliance and medical care use: a randomized controlled trial. *Gerontologist* 1994;34:307-315.
13. Dvorak SR, McCoy RA, Voss GD. Continuity of care from acute to ambulatory care setting. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 1998;55:2500-2504.
14. Smith L, McGowan L, Moss-Barclay C, Wheeler J, Knass D, Chrystyn H. An investigation of hospital generated pharmaceutical care when patients are discharged home from hospital. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1997;44:163-165.
15. Himmel W, Tabache M, Kochen MM. What happens to long-term medication when general practice patients are referred to hospital? *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 1996;50:253-257.
16. Burns JM, Sneddon I, Lovell M, McLean A, Martin BJ. Elderly patients and their medication: a post-discharge follow-up study. *Age Ageing* 1992;21:178-181.
17. Beers M, Sliwowski J, Brooks J. Compliance with medication orders among elderly after hospital discharge. *Hosp Formul* 1992;27:720-724.
18. Parkin D, Henney C, Quirk J, Crooks J. Deviations from prescribed drug treatment after discharge from the hospital. *BMJ* 1976;2:686-688.
19. Katz E, Nicod P, Brunner HR, Waeber B. Changes in treatment during and after hospitalization in patients taking drugs for cardiovascular disease. *Cardiovascular Drugs and Therapy* 1996;10:189-192.
20. Munday A, Kelly B, Forrester JW, Timoney A, McGovern E. Do general practitioners and community pharmacists want information on the reasons for drug therapy changes implemented by secondary care? *Br J Gen Pract* 1997;47:563-566.

#### **Subchapter 42.2. Sign-Out Systems for Cross-Coverage**

##### **References**

1. Jelley MJ. Tools of continuity: the content of inpatient check-out lists. *J Gen Intern Med* 1994;9:77.
2. Lee LH, Levine JA, Schultz HJ. Utility of a standardized sign-out card for new medical interns. *J Gen Intern Med* 1996;11:753-755.
3. Petersen LA, Orav EJ, Teich JM, O'Neil AC, Brennan TA. Using a computerized sign-out program to improve continuity of inpatient care and prevent adverse events. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1998;24:77-87.
4. Petersen LA, Brennan TA, O'Neil AC, Cook EF, Lee TH. Does housestaff discontinuity of care increase the risk for preventable adverse events? *Ann Intern Med* 1994;121:866-872.
5. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel event alert. Lessons learned: wrong site surgery. 1998. Available at: [http://www.jcaho.org/edu\\_pub/sealert/sea6.html](http://www.jcaho.org/edu_pub/sealert/sea6.html). Accessed June 27, 2001.
6. Balsbaugh TA. The family physician and handheld computers: a beginner's guide. *The Internet Journal of Family Practice* 1[2]. 2001.

### Subchapter 42.3. Discharge Summaries and Follow-up

#### References

1. Macaulay EM, Cooper GG, Engeset J, Naylor AR. Prospective audit of discharge summary errors. *Br J Surg* 1996;83:788-790.
2. Brook RH, Appel FA, Avery C, Orman M, Stevenson RL. Effectiveness of inpatient follow-up care. *N Engl J Med* 1971;285:1509-1514.
3. Paterson JM, Allega RL. Improving communication between hospital and community physicians. Feasibility study of a handwritten, faxed hospital discharge summary. Discharge Summary Study Group. *Can Fam Physician* 1999;45:2893-2899.
4. King MH, Barber SG. Towards better discharge summaries: brevity and structure. *West Engl Med J* 1991;106:40-41,55.
5. Lloyd BW, Barnett P. Use of problem lists in letters between hospital doctors and general practitioners. *BMJ* 1993;306:247.
6. Rawal J, Barnett P, Lloyd BW. Use of structured letters to improve communication between hospital doctors and general practitioners. *BMJ* 1993;307:1044.
7. Flyer B, Rubenstein LZ, Robbins AS, Wieland GD, Henry D, Cugalj N. An intervention to improve the hospital discharge summary. *J Med Educ* 1988;63:407-409.
8. van Walraven C, Laupacis A, Seth R, Wells G. Dictated versus database-generated discharge summaries: a randomized clinical trial. *CMAJ* 1999;160:319-326.
9. van Walraven C, Seth R, Austin P, Laupacis A. The effect of discharge summaries on readmission to hospital. 2001. [unpublished work]
10. Himmel W, Tabache M, Kochen MM. What happens to long-term medication when general practice patients are referred to hospital? *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 1996;50:253-257.
11. Munday A, Kelly B, Forrester JW, Timoney A, McGovern E. Do general practitioners and community pharmacists want information on the reasons for drug therapy changes implemented by secondary care? *Br J Gen Pract* 1997;47:563-566.
12. Lissauer T, Paterson CM, Simons A, Beard RW. Evaluation of computer generated neonatal discharge summaries. *Arch Dis Child* 1991;66(4, Spec No):433-436.
13. Llewelyn DE, Ewins DL, Horn J, Evans TG, McGregor AM. Computerised updating of clinical summaries: new opportunities for clinical practice and research? *BMJ* 1988;297:1504-1506.
14. Smith RP, Holzman GB. The application of a computer data base system to the generation of hospital discharge summaries. *Obstet Gynecol* 1989;73(5 Pt 1):803-807.
15. Maresh M, Beard RW, Combe D, Dawson AM, Gillmer MDG, Smith G et al. Selection of an obstetric data base for a microcomputer and its use for on-line production of birth notification forms, discharge summaries and perinatal audit. *Br J Obstet and Gyn* 1983;90:227-231.

### Subchapter 42.4. Notifying Patients of Abnormal Results

#### References

1. Del Mar CB, Wright RG. Notifying women of the results of their cervical smear tests by mail: does it result in a decreased loss to follow-up of abnormal smears? *Aust J Public Health* 1995;19:211-213.
2. Bookhaker EA, Ward RE, Uman JE, McCarthy BD. Patient notification and follow-up of abnormal test results: a physician survey. *Arch Intern Med* 1996;156:327-331.
3. Burstin HR, Puopolo AL, Haas JS, Cook EF, Brennan TA. Patients at risk for missed follow-up after abnormal tests [abstract]. *J Gen Intern Med* 13, 46A. 1998.
4. American Cancer Society. Cancer Facts & Figures 2000. Atlanta, GA . 2000.
5. Marcus AC, Kaplan CP, Crane LA, Berek JS, Bernstein G, Gunning JE et al. Reducing loss-to-follow-up among women with abnormal Pap smears. Results from a randomized trial testing an intensive follow-up protocol and economic incentives. *Med Care* 1998;36:397-410.
6. Paskett ED, White E, Carter WB, Chu J. Improving follow-up after an abnormal Pap smear: a randomized controlled trial. *Prev Med* 1990; 19:630-641.
7. Marcus AC, Crane LA, Kaplan CP, Reading AE, Savage E, Gunning J et al. Improving adherence to screening follow-up among women with abnormal Pap smears: results from a large clinic-based trial of three intervention strategies. *Med Care* 1992;30:216-230.
8. Michielutte R, Diseker RA, Young LD, May WJ. Noncompliance in screening follow-up among family planning clinic patients with cervical dysplasia. *Prev Med* 1985;14:248-258.
9. Singer A. The abnormal cervical smear. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1986;293:1551-1556.
10. Stewart DE, Buchegger PM, Lickrish GM, Sierra S. The effect of educational brochures on follow-up compliance in women with abnormal Papanicolaou smears. *Obstet Gynecol* 1994;83:583-585.
11. Stewart DE, Lickrish GM, Sierra S, Parkin H. The effect of educational brochures on knowledge and emotional distress in women with abnormal Papanicolaou smears. *Obstet Gynecol* 1993;81:280-282.
12. Paskett ED, Phillips KC, Miller ME. Improving compliance among women with abnormal Papanicolaou smears. *Obstet Gynecol* 1995;86:353-359.

### Chapter 43. Prevention of Misidentifications

Heidi Wald, MD (University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine)

Kaveh G. Shojania, MD (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

### Subchapter 43.1. Bar Coding

#### References

1. Rappoport A. A hospital patient and laboratory machine-readable identification system (MRIS) revisited. *J Med Syst* 1984;8:133-156.

2. Weilert M, Tilzer LL. Putting bar codes to work for improved patient care. *Clin Lab Med* 1991;11:227-238.
3. Maffetone MA, Watt SW, Whisler KE. Automated sample handling in a clinical laboratory. *Comput Healthc* 1988;9:48-50.
4. Brodheim E, Ying W, Hirsch R. An evaluation of the codabar symbol in blood bank automation. *Vox Sang* 1981;40:3.
5. Longe K. The status of bar codes in hospitals: a survey report. *Hospital Technology Series* Chicago: American Hospital Association; 1989:8.
6. Garza D, Murdock S, Garcia L, Trujillo JM. Bar codes in the clinical laboratory. *Clin Lab Sci* 1991;4:23-25.
7. Zarowitz BJ, Petitta A, Rudis MI, Horst HM, Hyzy R. Bar code documentation of pharmacotherapy services in intensive care units. *Pharmacotherapy* 1996;16:261-266.
8. Tilzer LL, Jones RW. Use of bar code labels on collection tubes for specimen management in the clinical laboratory. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1988;112:1200-1202.
9. Puckett F. Medication-management component of a point-of-care information system. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm* 1995;52:1305-1309.
10. Noordergraaf G, Bouman J, Van Den Brink E, Van De Pompe C, Savelkoul T. Development of computer-assisted patient control for use in the hospital setting during mass casualty incidents. *Am J Emerg Med* 1996;14:257-261.
11. Sherer P, Chambers R, Taswell H, Altshuler C, Aster R, Covino K, et al. Automated donor-recipient identification systems as a means of reducing human error in blood transfusion. *Transfusion* 1977;17:586-597.
12. Linden J, Paul B, Dressler K. A report of 104 transfusion errors in New York State. *Transfusion* 1992;32:601-606.
13. Sazama K. Reports of 355 transfusion-associated deaths: 1976 through 1985. *Transfusion* 1990;30:583-590.
14. Jensen N, Crosson J. An automated system for bedside verification of the match between patient identification and blood unit identification. *Transfusion* 1996;36:216-221.
15. Wenz B, Burns E. Improvement in transfusion safety using a new blood unit and patient identification system as part of safe transfusion practice. *Transfusion* 1991;31:401-403.
16. Cox C, Enno A, Deveridge S, Seldon M, Richards R, Martens V, et al. Remote electronic blood release system. *Transfusion* 1997;37:960-964.
17. Aller R, Freidman W. Rapid accurate entry of microbiology results. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1996;120:57-61.
18. Willard K, Stanholtzer C. User interface reengineering: Innovative applications of bar coding in a clinical microbiology laboratory. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1995;119:706-712.
19. Bates D. Using information technology to reduce rates of medication errors in hospitals. *BMJ* 2000;320:788-791.
20. Meyer G, Brandell R, Smith J, Milewski F, Brucker J, P, Coniglio M. Use of bar codes in inpatient drug distribution. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1991;48:953-966.
21. Gebhart F. VA slashed drug errors via bar-coding. *Drug Topics* 1999;143:44.
22. Mudie D. Bar coding in a medical records department: a case study. *Hosp Technol Ser* 1988;7:1-15.
23. Arenson RL, London JW. Comprehensive analysis of a Radiology Operations Management computer system. *Radiology* 1979;133:355-362.
24. Connelly A. Bar codes help control incomplete medical records. *J Am Med Rec Assoc* 1987;58:48-49.
25. Burt TW, Bock HC. Computerized mega code recording. *Ann Emerg Med* 1988;17:339-342.
26. Bock HC. Field verification methodology using bar coding to record data. *Ann Emerg Med* 1993;22:75-8; discussion 78-79.
27. Chua R, Cordell W, Ernsting K, Bock H, Nyhuis A. Accuracy of bar codes versus handwriting for recording trauma resuscitation events. *Ann Emerg Med* 1993;22:1545-1550.
28. Kanmaz T, Haupt B, Peterson A. Comparison of manual and bar-code systems for documenting pharmacists' interventions. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm* 1997;54:1623-1626.
29. Zarowitz B, Petitta A, Mlynarek M, Touchette M, Peters M, Long P, et al. Bar-code technology applied to drug use evaluation. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1993;50:953-959.
30. Scott M, McElroy J, Burnett K. Using bar-code technology to capture clinical intervention data in a hospital with a stand-alone pharmacy computer system. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm* 1996;53:651-654.
31. Renner S, Howanitz P, Bachner P. Wristband identification error reporting in 712 hospitals. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1993;117:573-577.
32. Feldman S, Roblin D. Medical accidents in hospital care: applications of failure analysis to hospital quality appraisal. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1997;23:567-580.
33. Schreiber G, Busch M, Kleinman S, Korelitz J. The risk of transfusion-transmitted viral infections. The Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study. *N Engl J Med* 1996;334:1685-1690.
34. Lackritz J, Satten G, Alberle-Grasse J, et al. Estimated risk of transmission of the human immunodeficiency virus by screened blood in the United States. *N Engl J Med* 1995;333:1721-1725.
35. American Society of Hospital-System Pharmacists. National survey of pharmacy practice in acute care settings: dispensing and administration—1999. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm* 2000;57:1759-1775.
36. Lau F, Wong R, Chui C, Ng E, Cheng G. Improvement in transfusion safety using a specially designed transfusion wristband. *Transfusion Medicine* 2000;10:121-124.
37. Amber R, Everett V. Emergency department patient tracking: A cost-effective system using bar code technology. *J Emerg Nurs* 1996;22:190-195.
38. Davis NM. Initiative for reducing medication errors: the time is now. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 2000;57:1488.
39. American Society of Hospital-System Pharmacists. ASHP policy recommendation. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2001;58:603-606.

### Subchapter 43.2. Strategies to Avoid Wrong-Site Surgery

#### References

1. Patient's son says family was seeking the best care (family of Rajeswari Ayyappan, who had the wrong side of his brain operated on at Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, discusses his health). *New York Times* Nov 16 1995: A16(N), B4(L).

2. Olson W. A story that doesn't have a leg to stand on (amputation of man's left leg rather than right one may have been medically justified). *Wall Street Journal* March 27 1995: A18(W), A20(E).
3. Altman LK. State fines Sloan-Kettering for an error in brain surgery (New York State fines Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center; surgeon operates on wrong side of patients brain). *New York Times* March 9 1996: 27(L).
4. Steinhauer J. So, the brain tumor's on the left, right? (Seeking ways to reduce mix-ups in the operating room; better communication is one remedy, medical experts say). *New York Times* April 1 2001: 23(N), 27(L).
5. American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons. Advisory statement on wrong-site surgery. Available at: <http://www.aaos.org/wordhtml/papers/advistmt/wrong.htm>. Accessed April 16, 2001.
6. Prager LO. Sign here. Surgeons put their signatures on patients' operative sites in an effort to eliminate the change of wrong-site surgeries. *Am Med News* October 12 1998:13-14.
7. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Alert. Lessons Learned: Wrong Site Surgery. Available at: [http://www.jcaho.org/edu\\_pub/sealert/sea6.html](http://www.jcaho.org/edu_pub/sealert/sea6.html). Accessed March 30, 2001.
8. Lessons learned: sentinel event trends in wrong-site surgery. *Jt Comm Perspect* 2000;20:14.
9. Sentinel events: approaches to error reduction and prevention. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1998;24:175-86.
10. Position paper on wrong-sided surgery in orthopaedics. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Canadian Orthopaedic Association Committee on Practice and Economics; 1994.
11. Lubicky JP. Wrong-site surgery. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1998;80:1398.
12. Cowell HR. Wrong-site surgery. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1998;80:463.
13. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Sentinel Event Statistics. Available at: <http://www.jcaho.org>. Accessed April 16, 2001.
14. U.S. Census Bureau. United States Census 2000: Ranking Tables for States: Population in 2000 and Population Change from 1990 to 2000. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/population/www/cen2000/phc-t2.html>. Accessed May 31, 2001.
15. American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons. Report of the task force on wrong-site surgery. Available at: <http://www.aaos.org/wordhtml/meded/tasksite/htm>. Accessed March 15, 2001.
16. Risk Management Foundation of the Harvard Medical Institutions. Did Wrong-Site Surgery Remedy Work? Available at: <http://www.rmfi.harvard.edu/publications/resource/feb1999news/article2/>. Accessed April 16, 2001.
17. The American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons. Academy News. "Sign your site" gets strong member support. Available at: <http://www.aaos.org/wordhtml/99news/os3-sign.htm>. Accessed May 5, 2001.
18. Johnson PQ. Wrong site surgery in orthopaedics: analysis of 15,987 cases at The Orthopaedic Institute in Fargo. Paper presented at: American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons 67th Annual Meeting; March 15, 2000, 2000; Los Angeles, CA.

#### Chapter 44. Crew Resource Management and its Applications in Medicine

**Laura Pizzi, PharmD** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

**Neil I. Goldfarb** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

**David B. Nash, MD, MBA** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

#### References

1. Helmreich RL. On error management: lessons from aviation. *BMJ* 2000;320:781-5.
2. Shortell SM, Zimmerman JE, Rousseau DM, Gillies RR, Wagner DP, Draper EA, et al. The performance of intensive care units: does good management make a difference? *Med Care* 1994;32:508-25.
3. Howard SK, Gaba DM, Fish KJ, Yang G, Sarnquist FH. Anesthesia crisis resource management training: teaching anesthesiologists to handle critical incidents. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1992;63:763-70.
4. Cooper GE, White MD, Lauber JK. *Resource management on the flightdeck: proceedings of a NASA/ Industry Workshop*. Moffett Field, Calif: NASA - Ames Research Center; 1980. NASA Conference Publication No. CP-2120.
5. Lauber JK. Cockpit resource management: background and overview. In: Orlandy HW, Foushee HC, eds. *Cockpit resource management training: proceedings of the NASA/MAC workshop*. Moffett Field, Calif: NASA—Ames Research Center. NASA Conference Publication No. 2455.
6. Wiener EL, Kanki BG, Helmreich RL. *Cockpit resource management*. San Diego, Calif: Academic Press, Inc.; 1993.
7. Helmreich RL, Foushee HC. Why crew resource management? Empirical and theoretical bases of human factors in training and aviation. In: Wiener E, Kanki BG, Helmreich RL, eds. *Cockpit resource management*. San Diego, Calif: Academic Press; 1993:3-45.
8. Barker JM, Clothier CC, Woody JR, McKinney EH, Jr., Brown JL. Crew resource management: a simulator study comparing fixed versus formed aircrews. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1996;67:3-7.
9. Helmreich RL, Merritt AC. Cultural issues in crew resource management. Conference presentation at the ICAO Global Human Factors Seminar; April, 1996; Auckland, New Zealand.
10. The evolution of crew resource management training in commercial aviation. Available at: [http://www.psy.utexas.edu/psy/helmreich/Evolution\\_IJAP\\_for\\_Dist.htm](http://www.psy.utexas.edu/psy/helmreich/Evolution_IJAP_for_Dist.htm). Accessed June 18, 2001.
11. Billings CE, Reynard WD. Human factors in aircraft incidents: results of a 7-year study. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1984;55:960-5.
12. Wiegmann DA, Shappell SA. Human error and crew resource management failures in Naval aviation mishaps: a review of U.S. Naval Safety Center data, 1990-96. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1999;70:1147-51.
13. Helmreich RL, Wilhelm JA, Kello JE, Taggart WR, Butler RE. *Reinforcing and evaluating crew resource management: Evaluator/LOS instructor reference manual*. Austin, Tex: NASA—University of Texas at Austin; 1990. Technical Manual 90-2.
14. Gregorich SE, Helmreich RL, Wilhelm JA. The structure of cockpit-management attitudes. *J Appl Psychol* 1990;75:682-90.
15. Helmreich RL, Foushee BR, Benson R, Russini W. Cockpit Resource Management: Exploring the attitude-performance linkage. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1986;57:1198-200.



16. Helmreich RL, Merritt AC, Sherman PJ, Gregorich SE, Wiener EL. *The flight management attitudes questionnaire*. Austin, Tex: NASA/University of Texas/FAA; 1993. Technical Report 93-5.
17. Helmreich RL, Wilhelm JA, Gregorich SE, Chidester TR. Preliminary results from the evaluation of cockpit resource management training: performance ratings of flight crews. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1990;61:576-9.
18. Helmreich RL, Schaefer HG. Team performance in the operating room. In: Bogner MS, ed. *Human error in medicine*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum; 1998.
19. Sexton JB, Thomas EJ, Helmreich RL. Error, stress, and teamwork in medicine and aviation: cross sectional surveys. *BMJ* 2000;320:745-9.
20. Helmreich RL, Merritt AC. *Culture at work in aviation and medicine: national, organizational, and professional influences*. Hants, England: Ashgate Publishing Limited; 1998.
21. Halamek LP, Kaegi DM, Gaba DM, Sowb YA, Smith BC, Smith BE, et al. Time for a new paradigm in pediatric medical education: teaching neonatal resuscitation in a simulated delivery room environment. *Pediatrics* 2000;106:E45.
22. Risser DT, Rice MM, Salisbury ML, Simon R, Jay GD, Berns SD. The potential for improved teamwork to reduce medical errors in the emergency department. The MedTeams Research Consortium. *Ann Emerg Med* 1999;34:373-83.
23. Gaba DM, Howard SK, Fish KJ, Yasser SA. Simulation-based training in Anesthesia Crisis Resource Management (ACRM): a decade of experience. In: *Simulation & Gaming Vol 32*: Sage Publications, Inc. In Press.
24. Gaba DM, Fish KJ, Howard SK. *Crisis Management in Anesthesiology*. Churchill Livingstone Inc.; 1994.
25. Small SD, Wuerz RC, Simon R, Shapiro N, Conn A, Setnik G. Demonstration of high-fidelity simulation team training for emergency medicine. *Acad Emerg Med* 1999;6:312-23.
26. Dynamics Research Corporation. Training analysis and delivery. Available at: <http://www.drc.com/TrainingAnalysis/medteams.htm>. Accessed June, 2001.
27. Spath PL, ed. *Error reduction in health care: a systems approach to improving patient safety*. San Francisco, Calif: Jossey-Bass Publishers; 1999.
28. Gaba DM, Howard SK, Flanagan B, Smith BE, Fish KJ, Botney R. Assessment of clinical performance during simulated crises using both technical and behavioral ratings. *Anesthesiology* 1998;89:8-18.
29. Holzman RS, Cooper JB, Gaba DM, Philip JH, Small SD, Feinstein D. Anesthesia crisis resource management: real-life simulation training in operating room crises. *J Clin Anesth* 1995;7:675-87.
30. Salas E, Rhodenizer L, Bowers CA. The design and delivery of crew resource management training: exploiting available resources. *Hum Factors* 2000;42:490-511.
31. Schenkel S. Promoting patient safety and preventing medical error in emergency departments. *Acad Emerg Med* 2000;7:1204-22.

#### **Chapter 45. Simulator-Based Training and Patient Safety**

**Ashish K. Jha, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Bradford W. Duncan, MD** (Stanford University School of Medicine)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

#### **References**

1. Bushell E, Gaba, D.M. Anesthesia Simulation and Patient Safety. *Problems in Anesthesia* 2001; In Press.
2. Peugnet F, Dubois P, Rouland JF. Virtual reality versus conventional training in retinal photocoagulation: a first clinical assessment. *Comput Aided Surg* 1998;3:20-26.
3. Gaba DM, DeAnda A. A comprehensive anesthesia simulation environment: re-creating the operating room for research and training. *Anesthesiology*. 1988;69:387-394.
4. Dunn D. Malignant hyperthermia. *AORN J* 1997;65:728,731,passim.
5. Cooper JB, Newbower RS, Long CD, McPeck B. Preventable anesthesia mishaps: a study of human factors. *Anesthesiology* 1978;49:399-406.
6. Spencer FC. Human error in hospitals and industrial accidents: current concepts. *J Am Coll Surg* 2000;191:410-418.
7. Keyser EJ, Derossis AM, Antoniuk M, Sigman HH, Fried GM. A simplified simulator for the training and evaluation of laparoscopic skills. *Surg Endosc* 2000;14:149-153.
8. Gaba DM, DeAnda A. The response of anesthesia trainees to simulated critical incidents. *Anesth Analg* 1989;68:444-451.
9. Gaba DM. Anaesthesia simulators. *Can J Anaesth* 1995;42(10):952-953.
10. Gaba DM, Howard SK, Flanagan B, Smith BE, Fish KJ, Botney R. Assessment of clinical performance during simulated crises using both technical and behavioral ratings. *Anesthesiology* 1998;89:8-18.
11. Ruppert M, Reith MW, Widmann JH, et al. Checking for breathing: evaluation of the diagnostic capability of emergency medical services personnel, physicians, medical students, and medical laypersons. *Ann Emerg Med* 1999;34:720-729.
12. Dorfsman ML, Menegazzi JJ, Wadas RJ, Auble TE. Two-thumb vs. two-finger chest compression in an infant model of prolonged cardiopulmonary resuscitation. *Acad Emerg Med* 2000;7(10):1077-1082.
13. Cheung V, Critchley LA, Hazlett C, Wong EL, Oh TE. A survey of undergraduate teaching in anaesthesia. *Anaesthesia* 1999;54:4-12.
14. King PH, Blanks ST, Rummel DM, Patterson D. Simulator training in anesthesiology: an answer? *Biomed Instrum Technol* 1996;30:341-345.
15. DeAnda A, Gaba DM. Unplanned incidents during comprehensive anesthesia simulation. *Anesth Analg* 1990;71:77-82.
16. Schwid HA, O'Donnell D. Anesthesiologists' management of simulated critical incidents. *Anesthesiology* 1992;76:495-501.
17. Schwid HA, Rooke GA, Michalowski P, Ross BK. Screen-based anesthesia simulation with debriefing improves performance in a mannequin-based anesthesia simulator. *Teach Learn Med* 2001;13(2):92-96.
18. Chopra V, Gesink BJ, de Jong J, Bovill JG, Spierdijk J, Brand R. Does training on an anaesthesia simulator lead to improvement in performance? *Br J Anaesth* 1994;73:293-297.

19. Gaba DM, Howard S.K., Fish K.J., Smith B.E., Sowb Y.A. Simulation-based training in anesthesia crisis resource management (ACRM): a decade of experience. *Simulation and Gaming* 2001;32(2):175-193.
20. Sayre MR, Sakles JC, Mistler AF, Evans JL, Kramer AT, Pancioli AM. Field trial of endotracheal intubation by basic EMTs. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;31:228-233.
21. *New Technologies in anesthesia practice: anesthesia simulators* [Audiocassette]. Kansas City, MO: Audio-Digest Anesthesiology; 1998.
22. Chait P. Future directions in interventional pediatric radiology. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 1997;44(3):763-782.
23. Sadler DJ, Parrish F, Coulthard A. Intravenous contrast media reactions: how do radiologists react? *Clin Radiol* 1994;49:879-882.
24. Medina LS, Racadio JM, Schwid HA. Computers in radiology. The sedation, analgesia, and contrast media computerized simulator: a new approach to train and evaluate radiologists' responses to critical incidents. *Pediatr Radiol* 2000;30:299-305.
25. Sica GT, Barron DM, Blum R, Frenna TH, Raemer DB. Computerized realistic simulation: a teaching module for crisis management in radiology. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1999;172(2):301-304.
26. Carrico CJ, Satava R.M. Advanced simulation technologies for surgical education. *Bull Am Coll Surg* 1996;81:77.
27. Ota D, Loftin B, Saito T, Lea R, Keller J. Virtual reality in surgical education. *Comput Biol Med* 1995;25:127-137.
28. Chong CK, How TV, Black RA, Shortland AP, Harris PL. Development of a simulator for endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Ann Biomed Eng* 1998;26:798-802.
29. Rudman DT, Stredney D, Sessanna D, et al. Functional endoscopic sinus surgery training simulator. *Laryngoscope* 1998;108(11 Pt 1):1643-1647.
30. Ecke U, Klimek L, Muller W, Ziegler R, Mann W. Virtual reality: preparation and execution of sinus surgery. *Comput Aided Surg* 1998;3:45-50.
31. Szekely G, Bajka M, Brechbuhler C, et al. Virtual reality based surgery simulation for endoscopic gynaecology. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 1999;62:351-357.
32. Poss R, Mabrey JD, Gillogly SD, et al. Development of a virtual reality arthroscopic knee simulator. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 2000;82-A(10):1495-1499.
33. Ballaro A, Briggs T, Garcia-Montes F, MacDonald D, Emberton M, Mundy AR. A computer generated interactive transurethral prostatic resection simulator. *J Urol* 1999;162:1633-1635.
34. Maher JE, Kleinman GE, Lile W, Tolaymat L, Steele D, Bernard J. The construction and utility of an amniocentesis trainer. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1998;179:1225-1227.
35. Bettega G, Payan Y, Mollard B, Boyer A, Raphael B, Lavallee S. A simulator for maxillofacial surgery integrating 3D cephalometry and orthodontia. *Comput Aided Surg* 2000;5:156-165.
36. Derossis AM, Bothwell J, Sigman HH, Fried GM. The effect of practice on performance in a laparoscopic simulator. *Surg Endosc* 1998;12:1117-1120.
37. Fried GM, Derossis AM, Bothwell J, Sigman HH. Comparison of laparoscopic performance in vivo with performance measured in a laparoscopic simulator. *Surg Endosc* 1999;13:1077-1081; discussion 1082.
38. Scott DJ, Bergen PC, Rege RV, et al. Laparoscopic training on bench models: better and more cost effective than operating room experience? *J Am Coll Surg* 2000;191:272-283.
39. Wallwiener D, Rimbach S, Bastert G. The HysteroTrainer, a simulator for diagnostic and operative hysteroscopy. *J Am Assoc Gynecol Laparosc* 1994;2:61-63.
40. Wallwiener D, Rimbach S, Aydeniz B, Pollmann D, Bastert G. Operative Hysteroscopy: Results, Security Aspects, In Vitro Simulation Training (Hysterotrainer). *J Am Assoc Gynecol Laparosc* 1994;1(4, Part 2):S39.
41. Williams CB, Saunders BP, Bladen JS. Development of colonoscopy teaching simulation. *Endoscopy* 2000;32:901-905.
42. Aabakken L, Adamsen S, Kruse A. Performance of a colonoscopy simulator: experience from a hands-on endoscopy course. *Endoscopy* 2000;32:911-913.
43. Neumann M, Mayer G, Ell C, et al. The Erlangen Endo-Trainer: life-like simulation for diagnostic and interventional endoscopic retrograde cholangiography. *Endoscopy* 2000;32(11):906-910.
44. Tuggy ML. Virtual reality flexible sigmoidoscopy simulator training: impact on resident performance. *J Am Board Fam Pract* 1998;11:426-433.
45. Champagne MT, Harrell JS, Friedman BJ. Use of a heart sound simulator in teaching cardiac auscultation. *Focus Crit Care* 1989;16:448-456.
46. Ewy GA, Felner JM, Juul D, Mayer JW, Sajid AW, Waugh RA. Test of a cardiology patient simulator with students in fourth-year electives. *J Med Educ* 1987;62:738-743.
47. Swanson WM, Clark RE. A simple cardiovascular system simulator: design and performance. *J Bioeng* 1977;1:135-145.
48. Wang Y, Chui C, Lim H, Cai Y, Mak K. Real-time interactive simulator for percutaneous coronary revascularization procedures. *Comput Aided Surg* 1998;3:211-227.
49. Dawson SL, Cotin S, Meglan D, Shaffer DW, Ferrell MA. Designing a computer-based simulator for interventional cardiology training. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv* 2000;51:522-527.
50. Gaba DM. Improving anesthesiologists' performance by simulating reality. *Anesthesiology* 1992;76:491-494.
51. Jollis JG, Romano PS. Volume-outcome relationship in acute myocardial infarction: the balloon and the needle. *JAMA* 2000;284:3169-3171.
52. Jollis JG, Peterson ED, Nelson CL, et al. Relationship between physician and hospital coronary angioplasty volume and outcome in elderly patients. *Circulation* 1997;95:2485-2491.

#### **Chapter 46. Fatigue, Sleepiness, and Medical Errors**

**Ashish K. Jha, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Bradford W. Duncan, MD** (Stanford University School of Medicine)

**David W. Bates, MD, MSc** (Harvard Medical School)

## References

1. Leape LL. Error in medicine. *JAMA* 1994;272:1851-1857.
2. Krueger GP. Fatigue, Performance, and Medical Error. In: Bogner MS, ed. *Human Error in Medicine*. Hillsdale, N.J.: L. Erlbaum Associates; 1994:311, 326.
3. Kohn LT, Corrigan J, Donaldson MS. *To err is human: building a safer health system*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press;2000.
4. Lagnado L. Hospitals overwork young doctors in New York. *Wall Street Journal* May 19, 1998, 1998.
5. Marcus CL, Loughlin GM. Effect of sleep deprivation on driving safety in housestaff. *Sleep* 1996;19:763-766.
6. Schwartz AJ, Black ER, Goldstein MG, Jozefowicz RF, Emmings FG. Levels and causes of stress among residents. *J Med Educ* 1987;62:744-753.
7. Small GW. House officer stress syndrome. *Psychosomatics* 1981;22:860-869.
8. Rosekind MR, Gander PH, Gregory KB, et al. Managing fatigue in operational settings 1: Physiological considerations and counter-measures. *Hosp Top* 1997;75:23-30.
9. Pilcher JJ, Huffcutt AI. Effects of sleep deprivation on performance: a meta-analysis. *Sleep* 1996;19:318-326.
10. Koslowsky M, Babkoff H. Meta-analysis of the relationship between total sleep deprivation and performance. *Chronobiol Int* 1992;9:132-136.
11. Cox T K, GP, ed. *Stress and Sustained Performance* 1 ed;1989. Work and Stress;No. 3.
12. Krueger G, ed. *Sustained work, fatigue, sleep loss and performance: A review of the issues*. 1 ed;1989. Work and Stress;No. 3.
13. Coffey LC, Skipper JK, Jr., Jung FD. Nurses and shift work: effects on job performance and job-related stress. *J Adv Nurs* 1988;13:245-254.
14. Mitler MM, Carskadon MA, Czeisler CA, Dement WC, Dinges DF, Graeber RC. Catastrophes, sleep, and public policy: consensus report. *Sleep* 1988;11:100-109.
15. Rosekind MR, Gregory, K.B., Miller, D.L., Co EL, Lebacqz, J.V. *Aircraft Accident Report: Uncontrolled Collision with Terrain, American International Airways Flight 808, Douglas DC-8, N814CK, U.S. Naval Air Station, Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, August 18, 1993*: National Transportation Safety Board; 1994.
16. Wylie CD, Shultz, T., Miller, J.C. *Commercial motor vehicle driver fatigue and alertness study*. Essex Corporation;October 1996.
17. Akerstedt T, Levi L. Circadian rhythms in the secretion of cortisol, adrenaline and noradrenaline. *Eur J Clin Invest* 1978;8:57-58.
18. Salvendy G. *Handbook of human factors and ergonomics*. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley;1997.
19. Smith-Coggins R, Rosekind MR, Hurd S, Buccino KR. Relationship of day versus night sleep to physician performance and mood. *Ann Emerg Med* 1994;24:928-934.
20. Smith-Coggins R, Rosekind MR, Buccino KR, Dinges DF, Moser RP. Rotating shiftwork schedules: can we enhance physician adaptation to night shifts? *Acad Emerg Med* 1997;4:951-961.
21. Akerstedt T, Torsvall L. Shift work. Shift-dependent well-being and individual differences. *Ergonomics* 1981;24:265-273.
22. Akerstedt T, Kecklund G, Knutsson A. Manifest sleepiness and the spectral content of the EEG during shift work. *Sleep* 1991;14:221-225.
23. Akerstedt T. Sleepiness as a consequence of shift work. *Sleep* 1988;11:17-34.
24. Tucker P, Smith L, Macdonald I, Folkard S. Shift length as a determinant of retrospective on-shift alertness. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment and Health* 1998;24 Suppl 3:49-54.
25. Green MJ. What (if anything) is wrong with residency overwork? *Ann Intern Med* 1995;123:512-517.
26. Daugherty SR, Baldwin DC, Jr., Rowley BD. Learning, satisfaction, and mistreatment during medical internship: a national survey of working conditions. *JAMA* 1998;279:1194-1199.
27. Harvey R, Jarrett PG, Peltekian KM. Patterns of paging medical interns during night calls at two teaching hospitals. *CMAJ* 1994;151:307-311.
28. Asch DA, Parker RM. The Libby Zion case. One step forward or two steps backward? *N Engl J Med* 1988;318:771-775.
29. New York State Health Code. *Section 405*;1989.
30. DeBuono BA, Osten WM. The medical resident workload: the case of New York State. *JAMA* 1998;280:1882-1883.
31. Education ACfGM. *Percent of programs cited for work hours 1999 and 2000*. Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education;2001 May 9 2001.
32. Li J, Tabor R, Martinez M. Survey of moonlighting practices and work requirements of emergency medicine residents. *Am J Emerg Med* 2000;18:147-151.
33. McCue JD, Janiszewski M, Stickley WT. Residents' views of the value of moonlighting. *Arch Intern Med* 1990;150:1511-1513.
34. Majidian AM, Brinker MR, Rice JC, Kerstein MD. Moonlighting in a university surgical training program. *South Med J* 1993;86:441-446.
35. Hunt KR, Hillman BJ, Witzke DB. Moonlighting during the radiology residency. *Invest Radiol* 1992;27:978-983.
36. Chalian AA, Kagan SH. Backside first in head and neck surgery?: preventing pressure ulcers in extended length surgeries. *Head Neck* 2001;23:25-28.
37. Greenberg MS. *Handbook of Neurosurgery*. Vol 4. Lakeland, Florida: Greenberg Graphics, Inc.;1997.
38. Samkoff JS, Jacques CH. A review of studies concerning effects of sleep deprivation and fatigue on residents' performance. *Acad Med* 1991;66:687-693.
39. Gold DR, Rogacz S, Bock N, et al. Rotating shift work, sleep, and accidents related to sleepiness in hospital nurses. *Am J Public Health* 1992;82:1011-1014.
40. Hawkins MR, Vichick DA, Silsby HD, Kruzich DJ, Butler R. Sleep and nutritional deprivation and performance of house officers. *J Med Educ* 1985;60:530-535.
41. Hart RP, Buchsbaum DG, Wade JB, Hamer RM, Kwentus JA. Effect of sleep deprivation on first-year residents' response times, memory, and mood. *J Med Educ* 1987;62:940-942.

42. Rubin R, Orris P, Lau SL, Hryhorczuk DO, Furner S, Letz R. Neurobehavioral effects of the on-call experience in housestaff physicians. *J Occup Med* 1991;33:13-18.
43. Robbins J, Gottlieb F. Sleep deprivation and cognitive testing in internal medicine house staff. *West J Med* 1990;152:82-86.
44. Taffinder NJ, McManus IC, Gul Y, Russell RC, Darzi A. Effect of sleep deprivation on surgeons' dexterity on laparoscopy simulator. *Lancet* 1998;352:1191.
45. Denisco RA, Drummond JN, Gravenstein JS. The effect of fatigue on the performance of a simulated anesthetic monitoring task. *J Clin Monit* 1987;3:22-24.
46. Reznick RK, Folse JR. Effect of sleep deprivation on the performance of surgical residents. *Am J Surg* 1987;154:520-525.
47. Deaconson TF, O'Hair DP, Levy MF, Lee MB, Schueneman AL, Codon RE. Sleep deprivation and resident performance. *JAMA* 1988;260:1721-1727.
48. Weinger MB, Vora, S. Hendon, C.N., Howard, S.K, Smith, B.E., Mazzei, W.J., Rosekind, M.R., Gaba D.M. *Evaluation of the Effects of Fatigue and Sleepiness on Clinical Performance in On-call Anesthesia Residents During Actual Nighttime cases and simulated cases.* Paper presented at: Evaluating Patient Safety and Reducing Errors in Health Care; November 8-10, 1998, 1998; Rancho Mirage, CA.
49. Haynes DF, Schwedler M, Dyslin DC, Rice JC, Kerstein MD. Are postoperative complications related to resident sleep deprivation? *South Med J* 1995;88:283-289.
50. Hänecke K, Tiedemann S, Nachreiner F, Grzech-Sukalo H. Accident risk as a function of hour at work and time of day as determined from accident data and exposure models for the German working population. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment and Health* 1998;24 Suppl 3:43-48.
51. Axelsson J, Kecklund G, Akerstedt T, Lowden A. Effects of alternating 8- and 12-hour shifts on sleep, sleepiness, physical effort and performance. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment and Health* 1998;Vol 24 Suppl 3:62-68.
52. Lowden A, Kecklund G, Axelsson J, Akerstedt T. Change from an 8-hour shift to a 12-hour shift, attitudes, sleep, sleepiness and performance. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment and Health* 1998;24 Suppl 3:69-75.
53. Overland DW. *Comparison of Effects of Change From 8 to 12 hour shifts on Air Force Aircraft Maintenance Workers.* Alabama: Graduate School of Logistics Acquisition Management, Air Force Institute of Technology;1997.
54. Reid N, Robinson G, Todd C. The quantity of nursing care on wards working 8- and 12-hour shifts. *Int J Nurs Stud* 1993;30:403-413.
55. Todd C, Reid N, Robinson G. The quality of nursing care on wards working eight and twelve hour shifts: a repeated measures study using the MONITOR index of quality of care. *Int J Nurs Stud* 1989;26:359-368.
56. Smith L, Folkard S, Tucker P, Macdonald I. Work shift duration: a review comparing eight hour and 12 hour shift systems. *Occup Environ Med* 1998;55:217-229.
57. Todd C, Robinson G, Reid N. 12-hour shifts: job satisfaction of nurses. *J Nurs Manag* 1993;1:215-220.
58. Fields WL, Loveridge C. Critical thinking and fatigue: how do nurses on 8- & 12-hour shifts compare? *Nurs Econ* 1988;6:189-195.
59. Mills ME, Arnold B, Wood CM. Core-12: a controlled study of the impact of 12-hour scheduling. *Nurs Res* 1983;32:356-361.
60. Ugrovics A, Wright J. 12-hour shifts: does fatigue undermine ICU nursing judgments? *Nurs Manage* 1990;21:64A, 64D, 64F-64G.
61. Washburn MS. Fatigue and critical thinking on eight-and twelve-hour shifts. *Nurs Manage* 1991;22:80A, 80D, 80F-80H.
62. Thomas H, Jr., Schwartz E, Whitehead DC. Eight- versus 12-hour shifts: implications for emergency physicians. *Ann Emerg Med* 1994;23:1096-1100.
63. Luna TD. Air traffic controller shiftwork: what are the implications for aviation safety? A review. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1997;68:69-79.
64. Price WJ, Holley DC. Shiftwork and safety in aviation. *Occup Med* 1990;5:343-377.
65. Martin TC. Adverse effects of rotating schedules on the circadian rhythms of air medical crews. *Air Med J* 1995;14:83-86.
66. Laine C, Goldman L, Soukup JR, Hayes JG. The impact of a regulation restricting medical house staff working hours on the quality of patient care. *JAMA* 1993;269:374-378.
67. Petersen LA, Brennan TA, O'Neil AC, Cook EF, Lee TH. Does housestaff discontinuity of care increase the risk for preventable adverse events? *Ann Intern Med* 1994;121:866-872.
68. Gottlieb DJ, Parenti CM, Peterson CA, Lofgren RP. Effect of a change in house staff work schedule on resource utilization and patient care. *Arch Intern Med* 1991;151:2065-2070.
69. Thorpe KE. House staff supervision and working hours. Implications of regulatory change in New York State. *JAMA* 1990;263:3177-3181.
70. Holzman IR, Barnett SH. The Bell Commission: ethical implications for the training of physicians. *Mt Sinai J Med* 2000;67:136-139.
71. Czeisler CA, Moore-Ede MC, Coleman RH. Rotating shift work schedules that disrupt sleep are improved by applying circadian principles. *Science* 1982;217:460-463.
72. Akerstedt T. Shifted sleep hours. *Ann Clin Res* 1985;17:273-279.
73. Folkard S. Shiftwork and performance. Paper presented at: Symposium on the Variations of Work-Sleep Schedules, 1981.
74. Knauth P. Speed and direction of shift rotation. *J Sleep Res* 1995;4:41-46.
75. Comperatore C.A. K, G.P. Circadian rhythm desynchronization, jet lag, shift lag, and coping strategies. In: A.J. S, ed. *Occupational medicine: Shiftwork. State of the art reviews.* Philadelphia, PA: Hanley & Belfus; 1990:323-341.
76. Tucker P, Smith L, Macdonald I, Folkard S. Effects of direction of rotation in continuous and discontinuous 8 hour shift systems. *Occup Environ Med* 2000;57:678-684.
77. Barton J, Folkard S, Smith L, Poole CJ. Effects on health of a change from a delaying to an advancing shift system. *Occup Environ Med* 1994;51:749-755.

78. Knauth P, Rutenfranz J, Schulz H, et al. Experimental shift work studies of permanent night, and rapidly rotating, shift systems. II. Behaviour of various characteristics of sleep. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 1980;46:111-125.
79. Pilcher JJ, Lambert BJ, Huffcutt AI. Differential effects of permanent and rotating shifts on self-report sleep length: a meta-analytic review. *Sleep* 2000;23:155-163.
80. Williamson AM, Sanderson JW. Changing the speed of shift rotation: a field study. *Ergonomics* 1986;29:1085-1095.
81. Morin CM, Colecchi C, Stone J, Sood R, Brink D. Behavioral and pharmacological therapies for late-life insomnia: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 1999;281:991-999.
82. Friedman L, Benson K, Noda A, et al. An actigraphic comparison of sleep restriction and sleep hygiene treatments for insomnia in older adults. *J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol* 2000;13:17-27.
83. Vgontzas AN, Kales A. Sleep and its disorders. *Annu Rev Med* 1999;50:387-400.
84. Holbrook MI, White MH, Hutt MJ. Increasing awareness of sleep hygiene in rotating shift workers: arming law-enforcement officers against impaired performance. *Percept Mot Skills* 1994;79:520-522.
85. Monk TH, Folkard, S. *Making Shift Work Tolerable*. London: Taylor and Francis;1992.
86. Budnick LD, Lerman SE, Nicolich MJ. An evaluation of scheduled bright light and darkness on rotating shiftworkers: trial and limitations. *Am J Ind Med* 1995;27:771-782.
87. Foret J, Daurat A, Tirilly G. Effect of bright light at night on core temperature, subjective alertness and performance as a function of exposure time. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 1998;24:115-120.
88. Czeisler CA, Johnson MP, Duffy JF, Brown EN, Ronda JM, Kronauer RE. Exposure to bright light and darkness to treat physiologic maladaptation to night work. *N Engl J Med* 1990;322:1253-1259.
89. Eastman CI, Boulos Z, Terman M, Campbell SS, Dijk DJ, Lewy AJ. Light treatment for sleep disorders: consensus report. VI. Shift work. *J Biol Rhythms* 1995;10:157-164.
90. Chesson AL, Jr., Littner M, Davila D, et al. Practice parameters for the use of light therapy in the treatment of sleep disorders. Standards of Practice Committee, American Academy of Sleep Medicine. *Sleep* 1999;22:641-660.
91. Putcha L DD, Nimmagudda R, Stewart KT, Kripke DF. Chronobiological measurements in astronauts. *Sleep Research* 1997;26:746.
92. Baker TL. *Use of a circadian lighting system to improve night shift alertness and performance at the USNRC's Headquarters Operations Center*. Paper presented at: Safety of Operating Nuclear Reactions;September 17-20, 1995, 2001; Seattle, WA.
93. Bullough J, Rea, M.S. Lighting for neonatal intensive care units: some critical information for design. *Lighting Research and Technology* 1996;28:189-198.
94. Akerstedt T, Torsvall L. Napping in shift work. *Sleep* 1985;8:105-109.
95. Harma M, Knauth P, Ilmarinen J. Daytime napping and its effects on alertness and short-term memory performance in shiftworkers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 1989;61:341-345.
96. Gillberg M, Kecklund G, Axelsson J, Akerstedt T. The effects of a short daytime nap after restricted night sleep. *Sleep* 1996;19:570-575.
97. Nicholson AN, Pascoe PA, Roehrs T, et al. Sustained performance with short evening and morning sleeps. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 1985;56:105-114.
98. Gillberg M. The effects of two alternative timings of a one-hour nap on early morning performance. *Biol Psychol* 1984;19:45-54.
99. Dinges DF, Orne MT, Whitehouse WG, Orne EC. Temporal placement of a nap for alertness: contributions of circadian phase and prior wakefulness. *Sleep* 1987;10:313-329.
100. Taub JM. Effects of scheduled afternoon naps and bedrest on daytime alertness. *Int J Neurosci* 1982;16:107-127.
101. Bonnet MH, Arand DL. Impact of naps and caffeine on extended nocturnal performance. *Physiol Behav* 1994;56:103-109.
102. Taub JM, Tanguay PE, Clarkson D. Effects of daytime naps on performance and mood in a college student population. *J Abnorm Psychol* 1976;85:210-217.
103. Lubin A, Hord DJ, Tracy ML, Johnson LC. Effects of exercise, bedrest and napping on performance decrement during 40 hours. *Psychophysiology* 1976;13:334-339.
104. Lumley M, Roehrs T, Zorick F, Lamphere J, Roth T. The alerting effects of naps in sleep-deprived subjects. *Psychophysiology* 1986;23:403-408.
105. Mullaney DJ, Kripke DF, Fleck PA, Johnson LC. Sleep loss and nap effects on sustained continuous performance. *Psychophysiology* 1983;20:643-651.
106. Matsumoto K. Effects of nighttime naps on body temperature changes, sleep patterns, and self-evaluation of sleep. *J Hum Ergol (Tokyo)* 1981;10:173-184.
107. Naitoh P, Englund CE, Ryman D. Restorative power of naps in designing continuous work schedules. *J Hum Ergol (Tokyo)* 1982;11:259-278.
108. Rosekind MR, Graeber, R. C., Dinges, D. F., Connell, L. J., Rountree, M. S., Spinweber C. L., Gillen, K. A. *Crew Factors in Flight Operations IX: Effects of Planned Cockpit Rest on Crew Performance and Alertness in Long-Haul Operations* Moffett Field, California: NASA;1994.
109. Gillberg M, Kecklund G, Akerstedt T. Sleepiness and performance of professional drivers in a truck simulator—comparisons between day and night driving. *J Sleep Res* 1996;5:12-15.
110. Rosa RR, Bonnet MH, Bootzin RR, et al. Intervention factors for promoting adjustment to nightwork and shiftwork. *Occup Med* 1990;5:391-415.
111. Reinberg A, Andlauer P, Vieux N, Permanent Commission and International Association on Occupational Health. Scientific Committee on Shift Work. *Night and shift work: biological and social aspects : proceedings of the Fifth International Symposium on Night and Shift Work : Scientific Committee on Shift Work of the Permanent Commission and International Association on Occupational Health (PCIAOH) Rouen, 12-16 May 1980*. 1st ed. Oxford ; New York: Pergamon Press; 1981.
112. Ferrara M, De Gennaro L. The sleep inertia phenomenon during the sleep-wake transition: theoretical and operational issues. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 2000;71:843-848.

113. Takahashi M, Arito H, Fukuda H. Nurses' workload associated with 16-h night shifts. II: Effects of a nap taken during the shifts. *Psychiatry Clin Neurosci* 1999;53:223-225.
114. Ferrara M, De Gennaro L, Bertini M. The effects of slow-wave sleep (SWS) deprivation and time of night on behavioral performance upon awakening. *Physiol Behav* 1999;68:55-61.
115. Ferrara M, De Gennaro L, Casagrande M, Bertini M. Selective slow-wave sleep deprivation and time-of-night effects on cognitive performance upon awakening. *Psychophysiology* 2000;37:440-446.
116. Bruck D, Pisani DL. The effects of sleep inertia on decision-making performance. *J Sleep Res* 1999;8:95-103.
117. Ferrara M, De Gennaro L, Bertini M. Time-course of sleep inertia upon awakening from nighttime sleep with different sleep homeostasis conditions. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 2000;71:225-229.
118. Jewett ME, Wyatt JK, Ritz-De Cecco A, Khalsa SB, Dijk DJ, Czeisler CA. Time course of sleep inertia dissipation in human performance and alertness. *J Sleep Res* 1999;8:1-8.
119. Rosekind MR, Smith RM, Miller DL, et al. Alertness management: strategic naps in operational settings. *J Sleep Res* 1995;4:62-66.
120. James M, Tremea MO, Jones JS, Krohmer JR. Can melatonin improve adaptation to night shift? *Am J Emerg Med* 1998;16:367-370.
121. Jorgensen KM, Witting MD. Does exogenous melatonin improve day sleep or night alertness in emergency physicians working night shifts? *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;31:699-704.
122. Wrenn K, Wright S. Melatonin after night shift work. *Ann Emerg Med* 1999;33:479.
123. Wright SW, Lawrence LM, Wrenn KD, Haynes ML, Welch LW, Schlack HM. Randomized clinical trial of melatonin after night-shift work: efficacy and neuropsychologic effects. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;32:334-340.
124. Walsh JK, Muehlbach MJ, Humm TM, Dickins QS, Sugerma JL, Schweitzer PK. Effect of caffeine on physiological sleep tendency and ability to sustain wakefulness at night. *Psychopharmacology* 1990;101:271-273.
125. Gaba DM. Physician work hours: *The "sore thumb" of organizational safety in tertiary health care*. Paper presented at: Proceedings of Enhancing Patient Safety and Reducing Errors in Health Care, 1998; Rancho Mirage, CA.

#### Chapter 47. Safety During Transport of Critically Ill Patients

**Susana B. Martins, MD, MSc** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine and Institute for Health Policy Studies), **Kaveh G. Shojania, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine and Institute for Health Policy Studies)

#### References

1. Pollack MM, Alexander SR, Clarke N, Ruttimann UE, Tesselaar HM, Bachulis AC. Improved outcomes from tertiary center pediatric intensive care: a statewide comparison of tertiary and nontertiary care facilities. *Crit Care Med* 1991;19:150-159.
2. Kanter RK, Tompkins JM. Adverse events during interhospital transport: physiologic deterioration associated with pretransport severity of illness. *Pediatrics* 1989;84:43-48.
3. Borker S, Rudolph C, Tsuruki T, Williams M. Interhospital referral of high-risk newborns in a rural regional perinatal program. *J Perinatol* 1990;10:156-163.
4. McCloskey KA, Faries G, King WD, Orr RA, Plouff RT. Variables predicting the need for a pediatric critical care transport team. *Pediatr Emerg Care* 1992;8:1-3.
5. Young JS, Bassam D, Cephas GA, Brady WJ, Butler K, Pomphrey M. Interhospital versus direct scene transfer of major trauma patients in a rural trauma system. *Am Surg* 1998;64:88-91; discussion 91-92.
6. Dryden CM, Morton NS. A survey of interhospital transport of the critically ill child in the United Kingdom. *Paediatr Anaesth* 1995;5:157-160.
7. McCloskey KA, Johnston C. Pediatric critical care transport survey: team composition and training, mobilization time, and mode of transportation. *Pediatr Emerg Care* 1990;6:1-3.
8. Gentleman D, Jennett B. Audit of transfer of unconscious head-injured patients to a neurosurgical unit. *Lancet* 1990;335:330-334.
9. Domeier RM, Hill JD, Simpson RD. The development and evaluation of a paramedic-staffed mobile intensive care unit for inter-facility patient transport. *Prehospital Disaster Med* 1996;11:37-43.
10. Leslie AJ, Stephenson TJ. Audit of neonatal intensive care transport—closing the loop. *Acta Paediatr* 1997;86:1253-1256.
11. Bellingan G, Olivier T, Batson S, Webb A. Comparison of a specialist retrieval team with current United Kingdom practice for the transport of critically ill patients. *Intensive Care Med* 2000;26:740-744.
12. Edge WE, Kanter RK, Weigle CG, Walsh RF. Reduction of morbidity in interhospital transport by specialized pediatric staff. *Crit Care Med* 1994;22:1186-1191.
13. Hurst JM, Davis K, Johnson DJ, Branson RD, Campbell RS, Branson PS. Cost and complications during in-hospital transport of critically ill patients: a prospective cohort study. *J Trauma* 1992;33:582-585.
14. Szem JW, Hydo LJ, Fischer E, Kapur S, Klemperer J, Barie PS. High-risk intrahospital transport of critically ill patients: safety and outcome of the necessary "road trip". *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:1660-1666.
15. Wallen E, Venkataraman ST, Grosso MJ, Kiene K, Orr RA. Intrahospital transport of critically ill pediatric patients. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:1588-1595.
16. Indeck M, Peterson S, Smith J, Brotman S. Risk, cost, and benefit of transporting ICU patients for special studies. *J Trauma* 1988;28:1020-1025.
17. Taylor JO, Chulay, Landers CF, Hood W, Abelman WH. Monitoring high-risk cardiac patients during transportation in hospital. *Lancet* 1970;2:1205-1208.
18. Macnab AJ. Optimal escort for interhospital transport of pediatric emergencies. *J Trauma* 1991;31:205-209.
19. Barry PW, Ralston C. Adverse events occurring during interhospital transfer of the critically ill. *Arch Dis Child* 1994;71:8-11.
20. Duke G, Green J. Outcome of critically ill patients undergoing interhospital transfer. *Medical Journal of Australia* 2001;174:122-125.

21. Smith I, Fleming S, Cernaianu A. Mishaps during transport from the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:278-281.
22. Andrews PJ, Piper IR, Dearden NM, Miller JD. Secondary insults during intrahospital transport of head-injured patients. *Lancet* 1990;335:327-330.
23. Braman SS, Dunn SM, Amico CA, Millman RP. Complications of intrahospital transport in critically ill patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1987;107:469-473.
24. Kanter RK, Boeing NM, Hannan WP, Kanter DL. Excess morbidity associated with interhospital transport. *Pediatrics* 1992;90:893-898.
25. Kalisch BJ, Kalisch PA, Burns SM, Kocan MJ, Prendergast V. Intrahospital transport of neuro ICU patients. *J Neurosci Nurs* 1995;27:69-77.
26. Insel J, Weissman C, Kemper M, Askanazi J, Hyman AI. Cardiovascular changes during transport of critically ill and postoperative patients. *Crit Care Med* 1986;14:539-542.
27. Bion JF, Wilson IH, Taylor PA. Transporting critically ill patients by ambulance: audit by sickness scoring. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1988;296:170.
28. Waddell G, Scott PD, Lees NW, Ledingham IM. Effects of ambulance transport in critically ill patients. *Br Med J* 1975;1:386-389.
29. Britto J, Nadel S, Maconochie I, Levin M, Habibi P. Morbidity and severity of illness during interhospital transfer: impact of a specialised paediatric retrieval team. *BMJ* 1995;311:836-839.
30. Dockery WK, Futterman C, Keller SR, Sheridan MJ, Akl BF. A comparison of manual and mechanical ventilation during pediatric transport. *Crit Care Med* 1999;27:802-806.
31. Gervais HW, Eberle B, Konietzke D, Hennes HJ, Dick W. Comparison of blood gases of ventilated patients during transport. *Crit Care Med* 1987;15:761-763.
32. Hurst JM, Davis K, Branson RD, Johannigman JA. Comparison of blood gases during transport using two methods of ventilatory support. *J Trauma* 1989;29:1637-1640.
33. Link J, Krause H, Wagner W, Papadopoulos G. Intrahospital transport of critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:1427-1429.
34. Holst D, Rudolph P, Wendt M. Mobile workstation for anaesthesia and intensive-care medicine. *Lancet* 2000;355:1431-1432.
35. Hanning CD, Gilmour DG, Hothersal AP, Aitkenhead AR, Venner RM, Ledingham IM. Movement of the critically ill within hospital. *Intensive Care Med* 1978;4:137-143.

#### **Chapter 48. Procedures For Obtaining Informed Consent**

**Laura T. Pizzi, PharmD** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **Neil I. Goldfarb** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **David B. Nash, MD, MBA** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

#### **References**

1. Edwards SJ, Lilford RJ, Thornton J, et al. Informed consent for clinical trials: in search of the "best" method. *Soc Sci Med*. 1998;47:1825-40.
2. American Medical Association. Informed consent. American Medical Association. April 11, 2001.
3. Pape T. Legal and ethical considerations of informed consent. *AORN J*. 1997;65:1122-7.
4. Stewart MA. Effective physician-patient communication and health outcomes: a review. *CMAJ*. 1995;152:1423-33.
5. Greenfield S, Kaplan S, Ware JE, Jr. Expanding patient involvement in care. Effects on patient outcomes. *Ann Intern Med*. 1985;102:520-8.
6. Levinson W, Roter DL, Mullooly JP, et al. Physician-patient communication. The relationship with malpractice claims among primary care physicians and surgeons.
7. Lidz CW, Appelbaum PS, Meisel A. Two models of implementing informed consent. *Arch Intern Med*. 1988;148:1385-9.
8. Kuyper AR. Patient counseling detects prescription errors. *Hosp Pharm*. 1993;28:1180-1, 1184-9.
9. Mark JS, Spiro H. Informed consent for colonoscopy. A prospective study. *Arch Intern Med*. 1990;150:777-80.
10. Code of Federal Regulations. Title 45: Public Welfare. Revised June 18, 1991. Effective August 19, 1991.
11. Hopper KD, TenHave TR, Hartzel J. Informed consent forms for clinical and research imaging procedures: how much do patients understand? *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1995;164:493-6.
12. Braddock CH, 3rd, Edwards KA, Hasenberg NM, et al. Informed decision making in outpatient practice: time to get back to basics. *JAMA*. 1999;282:2313-20.
13. Bottrell MM, Alpert H, Fischbach RL, et al. Hospital informed consent for procedure forms: facilitating quality patient-physician interaction. *Arch Surg*. 2000;135:26-33.
14. Boyle CM. Difference between patients' and doctors' interpretation of some common medical terms. *Br Med J*. 1970;1:286-9.
15. Cole R. The understanding of medical terminology used in printed health education materials. *Health Educ J*. 1979;38:111-21.
16. Lashley M, Talley W, Lands LC, et al. Informed proxy consent: communication between pediatric surgeons and surrogates about surgery. *Pediatrics*. 2000;105:591-7.
17. Lavelle-Jones C, Byrne DJ, Rice P, et al. Factors affecting quality of informed consent. *BMJ*. 1993;306:885-90.
18. Baker DW, Parker RM, Williams MV, et al. Health literacy and the risk of hospital admission. *J Gen Intern Med*. 1998;13:791-8.
19. Kirsch I, Jungblut A, Jenkins L, et al. Adult literacy in America: a first look at the results of the national adult literacy survey. Washington, DC: National Center for Education, US Department of Education; 1993.
20. Jubelirer SJ, Linton JC, Magnetti SM. Reading versus comprehension: implications for patient education and consent in an outpatient oncology clinic. *J Cancer Educ*. 1994;9:26-9.

21. Hopper KD, Lambe HA, Shirk SJ. Readability of informed consent forms for use with iodinated contrast media. *Radiology*. 1993;187:279-83.
22. Hopper KD, TenHave TR, Tully DA, et al. The readability of currently used surgical/procedure consent forms in the United States. *Surgery*. 1998;123:496-503.
23. White CS, Mason AC, Feehan M, et al. Informed consent for percutaneous lung biopsy: comparison of two consent protocols based on patient recall after the procedure. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1995;165:1139-42.
24. Deyo RA, Cherkov DC, Weinstein J, et al. Involving patients in clinical decisions: impact of an interactive video program on use of back surgery. *Med Care*. 2000;38:959-69.
25. Solomon J, Schwegman-Melton K. Structured teaching and patient understanding of informed consent. *Crit Care Nurse*. 1987;7:74-9.
26. Dawes PJ, O'Keefe L, Adcock S. Informed consent: the assessment of two structured interview approaches compared to the current approach. *J Laryngol Otol*. 1992; 106:420-4.
27. Wadey V, Frank C. The effectiveness of patient verbalization on informed consent. *Can J Surg*. 1997;40:124-8.
28. Hopper KD, Zajdel M, Hulse SF, et al. Interactive method of informing patients of the risks of intravenous contrast media. *Radiology*. 1994;192:67-71.
29. Agre P, Kurtz RC, Krauss BJ. A randomized trial using videotape to present consent information for colonoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc*. 1994;40:271-6.
30. Winfield AC, Ford CV, James AE, et al. Response of patients to informed consent for excretory urography. *Urol Radiol*. 1986;8:35-9.
31. Neptune SM, Hopper KD, Houts PS, et al. Take-home informed consent for intravenous contrast media: do patients learn more? *Invest Radiol*. 1996;31:109-13.

#### **Chapter 49. Advance Planning For End-of-Life Care**

**Nina Garas, MD** (Emory University School of Medicine)

**Steven Z. Pantilat, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

#### **References**

1. Jonsen AR SM, Winslade WJ. *Clinical Ethics: A Practical Approach to Ethical Decisions in Clinical Medicine*. Fourth ed. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; 1998.
2. Ethics manual. Fourth edition. American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med* 1998;128:576-94.
3. Teno J, Lynn J, Wenger N, Phillips RS, Murphy DP, Connors AF, Jr., et al. Advance directives for seriously ill hospitalized patients: effectiveness with the patient self-determination act and the SUPPORT intervention. SUPPORT Investigators. Study to Understand Prognoses and Preferences for Outcomes and Risks of Treatment. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1997;45:500-7.
4. anonymous. A controlled trial to improve care for seriously ill hospitalized patients. The study to understand prognoses and preferences for outcomes and risks of treatments (SUPPORT). The SUPPORT Principal Investigators [published erratum appears in *JAMA* 1996 Apr 24;275:1232]. *JAMA* 1995;274:1591-8.
5. Gamble ER, McDonald PJ, Lichstein PR. Knowledge, attitudes, and behavior of elderly persons regarding living wills. *Arch Intern Med* 1991;151:277-80.
6. Muldoon MF, Barger SD, Flory JD, Manuck SB. What are quality of life measurements measuring? *BMJ* 1998;316:542-5.
7. Hanson LC, Tulskey JA, Danis M. Can clinical interventions change care at the end of life?. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;126:381-8.
8. Morrison RS, Olson E, Mertz KR, Meier DE. The inaccessibility of advance directives on transfer from ambulatory to acute care settings. *JAMA* 1995;274:478-82.
9. Broadwell A, Boisabuin, EV, Dunn, JK, Engelhardt, HT. Advance directives on hospital admission: a survey of patient attitudes. *South Med J* 1993;86:165-8.
10. Teno JM, Licks S, Lynn J, Wenger N, Connors AF, Jr., Phillips RS, et al. Do advance directives provide instructions that direct care? SUPPORT Investigators. Study to Understand Prognoses and Preferences for Outcomes and Risks of Treatment. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1997;45:508-12.
11. Danis M, Southerland LI, Garrett JM, Smith JL, Hielema F, Pickard CG, et al. A prospective study of advance directives for life-sustaining care. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:882-8.
12. Christakis N, Iwashyna TJ. Attitude and self-reported practice regarding prognostication in a national sample of internists. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:2389-95.
13. Lo B, McLeod GA, Saika G. Patient attitudes to discussing life-sustaining treatment. *Arch Intern Med* 1986;146:1613-5.
14. anonymous. Good care of the dying patient. Council on Scientific Affairs, American Medical Association. *JAMA* 1996;275:474-8.
15. Wenger NS, Phillips RS, Teno JM, Oye RK, Dawson NV, Liu H, et al. Physician understanding of patient resuscitation preferences: insights and clinical implications. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:S44-51.
16. Covinsky KE, Fuller JD, Yaffe K, Johnston CB, Hamel MB, Lynn J, et al. Communication and decision-making in seriously ill patients: findings of the SUPPORT project. The Study to Understand Prognoses and Preferences for Outcomes and Risks of Treatments. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:S187-93.
17. *Approaching Death: Improving Care at the End of Life*. Washington DC: National Academy Press; 1997.
18. Donaldson M, Field, MJ. Measuring quality of care at the End of Life. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:121-28.
19. Ebell MH, Becker LA, Barry HC, Hagen M. Survival after in-hospital cardiopulmonary resuscitation. A meta-analysis. *J Gen Intern Med* 1998;13:805-16.
20. Basta L, Plunkitt K, Shassy, R, Gamouras G. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation in the elderly: Defining the limits of appropriateness. *Am J Geriatr Cardiol* 1998;7:46-55.
21. Tolle SW, Tilden VP, Nelson CA, Dunn PM. A prospective study of the efficacy of the physician order form for life-sustaining treatment. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1998;46:1097-102.



22. Jaret P. *Leading Patients in End-of-Life Decisions*. Hippocrates; 1999. p. 33-37.
23. Lee M, Brummel-Smith, K, Meyer, J, Drew, N, London, MR. Physician orders for life-sustaining treatment (POLST): outcomes in a PACE program. Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2000;48:1219-25.
24. Dexter P, Wolinsky, FD, Gramelspacher, GP, Zhou, ZH, Eckert, GJ, Waisburd, M, Tierney, WM. Effectiveness of computer-generated reminders for increasing discussions about advance directives and completion of advance directive forms. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 1998;128:102-10.
25. Ghush H, Teasdale, TA, Jordan, D. Continuity of do-not-resuscitation orders between hospital and nursing home settings. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1997;45:465-69.
26. Tulsy JA, Fischer GS, Rose MR, Arnold RM. Opening the black box: how do physicians communicate about advance directives?. *Ann Intern Med* 1998;129:441-9.
27. Rabow M, Hardie, GE, Fair, JM, McPhee, SJ. End-of-life care content in 50 textbooks from multiple specialties. *JAMA* 2000;283:771-8.
28. McPhee S, Rabow, MW, Pantilat, SZ, Markowitz, AJ. Finding our way—perspectives on care at the close of life. *JAMA* 2000;284:2512-13.
29. Emanuel LL, von Gunten, C.F., Ferris, F.D. *The Education for Physicians on End-of-Life Care (EPEC) Curriculum*; 1999.
30. Larson DG, Tobin DR. End-of-life conversations: evolving practice and theory. *JAMA* 2000;284:1573-8.
31. Lo B. Improving care near the end of life. Why is it so hard? [editorial; comment]. *JAMA* 1995;274:1634-6.
32. Buckman R KY. *How to Break Bad News: A Guide for Health Care Professionals*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press; 1992.
33. Lo B, Quill T, Tulsy J. Discussing palliative care with patients. ACP-ASIM End-of-Life Care Consensus Panel. American College of Physicians-American Society of Internal Medicine. *Ann Intern Med* 1999;130:744-9.
34. Pantilat SZ, Alpers A, Wachter RM. A new doctor in the house: ethical issues in hospitalist systems. *JAMA* 1999;282:171-4.
35. Auerbach AD, Pantilat SZ, Wachter RM, Goldman L. Processes and outcomes of end-of-life care in a voluntary hospitalist model. *J Gen Intern Med* 2001;16:115.
36. Hammes BJ, Rooney BL. Death and end-of-life planning in one midwestern community. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:383-90.
37. Lynn J SJ, Kabcenell A. Beyond the Living Will: *Advance Care Planning for All Stages of Health and Disease. Improving Care for the End of Life: A Sourcebook for Health Care Managers and Clinicians*. Oxford University Press; 2000. p. 73-90.
38. Molloy DW, Guyatt GH, Russo R, Goeree R, O'Brien BJ, Bedard M, et al. Systematic implementation of an advance directive program in nursing homes: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2000;283:1437-44.
39. Kurent J. *Death and Dying in America: The need to improve End-of-Life Care* Carolina Healthcare Business; 2000:16-19.
40. Emanuel EJ. Cost savings at the end of life. What do the data show? *JAMA* 1996;275:1907-14.
41. Center for Ethics in Health Care, Oregon Health Sciences University, <http://www.ohsu.edu/ethics/polst.htm>, last accessed May 8, 2001.

#### **Chapter 50. Other Practices Related to Patient Participation**

**Laura T. Pizzi, PharmD** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **Neil I. Goldfarb** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes), **David B. Nash, MD, MBA** (Thomas Jefferson University School of Medicine and Office of Health Policy & Clinical Outcomes)

#### **References**

1. Longo DR, Land G, Schramm W, Fraas J, Hoskins B, Howell V. Consumer reports in health care. Do they make a difference in patient care? *JAMA* 1997;278:1579-1584.
2. Marshall MN, Shekelle PG, Leatherman S, Brook RH. The public release of performance data: what do we expect to gain? A review of the evidence *JAMA* 2000;283:1866-1874.
3. Lahdensuo A, Haahtela T, Herrala J, Kava T, Kiviranta K, Kuusisto P, et al. Randomised comparison of guided self management and traditional treatment of asthma over one year. *BMJ* 1996;312:748-752.
4. Gibson PG, Coughlan J, Wilson AJ, Abramson M, Bauman A, Hensley MJ, et al. Self-management education and regular practitioner review for adults with asthma. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2001. Oxford: Update Software.
5. Gibson PG, Coughlan J, Wilson AJ, Hensley MJ, Abramson M, Bauman A, et al. Limited (information only) patient education programs for adults with asthma. In: *The Cochrane Library*, 2001. Oxford: Update Software.
6. Fain JA, Nettles A, Funnell MM, Charron D. Diabetes patient education research: an integrative literature review. *Diabetes Educ* 1999;25:7-15.
7. Norris SL, Engelgau MM, Narayan KM. Effectiveness of self-management training in type 2 diabetes: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care* 2001;24:561-587.
8. Hampson SE, Skinner TC, Hart J, Storey L, Gage H, Foxcroft D, et al. Effects of educational and psychosocial interventions for adolescents with diabetes mellitus: a systematic review. *Health Technol Assess* 2001;5:1-79.
9. Superio-Cabuslay E, Ward MM, Lorig KR. Patient education interventions in osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis: a meta-analytic comparison with nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug treatment. *Arthritis Care Res* 1996;9:292-301.
10. Brus H, van de Laar M, Taal E, Rasker J, Wiegman O. Compliance in rheumatoid arthritis and the role of formal patient education. *Semin Arthritis Rheum* 1997;26:702-710.
11. Brus HL, van de Laar MA, Taal E, Rasker JJ, Wiegman O. Effects of patient education on compliance with basic treatment regimens and health in recent onset active rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* 1998;57:146-151.
12. Barlow JH, Turner AP, Wright CC. A randomized controlled study of the Arthritis Self-Management Programme in the UK. *Health Educ Res* 2000;15:665-680.

13. Arthur HM, Daniels C, McKelvie R, Hirsh J, Rush B. Effect of a preoperative intervention on preoperative and postoperative outcomes in low-risk patients awaiting elective coronary artery bypass graft surgery. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2000;133:253-262.
14. Robinson JL, Nash DB. Consumers' role in patient safety. *QRC Advis* 2000;17:1-3.
15. Patient Fact Sheet. 20 Tips to Help Prevent Medical Errors (AHRQ Publication No. 00-PO38) Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Available at: <http://www.ahrq.gov/consumer/20tips.htm>. Accessed June 25, 2001.
16. DoctorQuality corporate Web site DoctorQuality.com, Inc. Available at: <http://www.doctorquality.com/www/about.asp>. Accessed June 25, 2001.
17. Lerner P, Lerner J. *Lerner's consumer guide to health care: how to get the best health care for less*. Seattle, WA: Lerner Communications; 2001.
18. Arnot RB. *The Best Medicine: How to Choose the Top Doctors, the Top Hospitals, and the Top Treatments*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company; 1993.
19. Fotch E. The effect of the world wide web on you and your patients. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2000;13:261-269.
20. Bard M. How will the web affect the physician-patient relationship? Interview by Marilyn Larkin. *Lancet* 2000;356:1777.
21. Wilkes MS, Bell RA, Kravitz RL. Direct-to-consumer prescription drug advertising: trends, impact, and implications. *Health Aff (Millwood)* 2000;19:110-128.
22. Brown AB. The direct-to-consumer advertising dilemma. *Patient Care* 2001;35:22-33.
23. Holt GA, Dorcheus L, Hall EL, Beck D, Ellis E, Hough J. Patient interpretation of label instructions. *Am Pharm* 1992;NS32:58-62.
24. Fletcher RH. Patient compliance with therapeutic advice: a modern view. *Mt Sinai J Med* 1989;56:453-458.
25. Woloshin S, Bickell NA, Schwartz LM, Gany F, Welch HG. Language barriers in medicine in the United States. *JAMA* 1995;273:724-728.
26. Williams MV, Parker RM, Baker DW, Parikh NS, Pitkin K, Coates WC, et al. Inadequate functional health literacy among patients at two public hospitals. *JAMA* 1995;274:1677-1682.
27. Gazmararian JA, Baker DW, Williams MV, Parker RM, Scott TL, Green DC, et al. Health literacy among Medicare enrollees in a managed care organization. *JAMA* 1999;281:545-551.
28. Medication safety issue brief. Asking consumers for help. Part 3. *Hosp Health Netw* 2001;75:suppl 2 p. following 56.
29. Patient Confidentiality American Medical Association. Available at: <http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/category/4610.html>. Accessed June 25, 2001.
30. Grange A, Renvoize E, Pinder J. Patients' rights to access their healthcare records. *Nurs Stand* 1998;13:41-42.
31. Nash DB, Manfredi MP, Bozarth B, Howell S. *Connecting with the new healthcare consumer*. Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen Publishers, Inc.; 2001.

## Chapter 51. Practice Guidelines

**Robert Trowbridge, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Scott Weingarten, MD, MPH** (University of California, Los Angeles School of Medicine)

### References

1. Field MJ LK, eds. *Clinical Practice Guidelines: Directions for a new program*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 1990.
2. Baraff LJ, Lee TJ, Kader S, Della Penna R. Effect of a practice guideline for emergency department care of falls in elder patients on subsequent falls and hospitalizations for injuries. *Acad Emerg Med* 1999;6:1224-31.
3. Rowe JM, Ciobanu N, Ascensao J, Stadtmauer EA, Weiner RS, Schenkein DP, et al. Recommended guidelines for the management of autologous and allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. A report from the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG). *Ann Intern Med* 1994;120:143-58.
4. Weingarten S. Using practice guideline compendiums to provide better preventive care. *Ann Intern Med* 1999;130:454-8.
5. Wensing M, van der Weijden T, Grol R. Implementing guidelines and innovations in general practice: which interventions are effective? *Br J Gen Pract* 1998;48:991-7.
6. Holmboe ES, Meehan TP, Radford MJ, Wang Y, Marciniak TA, Krumholz HM. Use of critical pathways to improve the care of patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 1999;107:324-31.
7. Phillips KA, Shlipak MG, Coxson P, Goldman L, Heidenreich PA, Weinstein MC, et al. Underuse of beta-blockers following myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 2001;285:1013.
8. Grimshaw JM, Russell IT. Effect of clinical guidelines on medical practice: a systematic review of rigorous evaluations. *Lancet* 1993;342:1317-22.
9. Shiffman RN, Liaw Y, Brandt CA, Corb GJ. Computer-based guideline implementation systems: a systematic review of functionality and effectiveness. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1999;6:104-14.
10. Worrall G, Chaulk P, Freake D. The effects of clinical practice guidelines on patient outcomes in primary care: a systematic review. *CMAJ* 1997;156:1705-12.
11. Weingarten S, Riedinger MS, Sandhu M, Bowers C, Ellrodt AG, Nunn C, et al. Can practice guidelines safely reduce hospital length of stay? Results from a multicenter interventional study. *Am J Med* 1998;105:33-40.
12. Rhew DC, Riedinger MS, Sandhu M, Bowers C, Greengold N, Weingarten SR. A prospective, multicenter study of a pneumonia practice guideline. *Chest* 1998;114:115-9.
13. Benjamin EM, Schneider MS, Hinchey KT. Implementing practice guidelines for diabetes care using problem-based learning. A prospective controlled trial using firm systems. *Diabetes Care* 1999;22:1672-8.
14. Brown JB, Shye D, McFarland BH, Nichols GA, Mullooly JP, Johnson RE. Controlled trials of CQI and academic detailing to implement a clinical practice guideline for depression. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 2000;26:39-54.
15. Windsor RA, Woody LL, Miller TM, Hardin JM, Crawford MA, DiClemente CC. Effectiveness of Agency for Health Care Policy and Research clinical practice guideline and patient education methods for pregnant smokers in medicaid maternity care. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2000;182:68-75.

16. Saint S, Scholes D, Fihn SD, Farrell RG, Stamm WE. The effectiveness of a clinical practice guideline for the management of presumed uncomplicated urinary tract infection in women. *Am J Med* 1999;106:636-41.
17. Hay JA ML, Weingarten SR, Ellrodt AG. Prospective evaluation of a clinical guideline recommending hospital length of stay in upper gastrointestinal tract hemorrhage. *JAMA* 1997;215:1-6.
18. Baraff LJ, Lee TJ, Kader S, Della Penna R. Effect of a practice guideline on the process of emergency department care of falls in elder patients. *Acad Emerg Med* 1999;6:1216-23.
19. Shekelle PG, Kravitz RL, Beart J, Marger M, Wang M, Lee M. Are nonspecific practice guidelines potentially harmful? A randomized comparison of the effect of nonspecific versus specific guidelines on physician decision making. *Health Serv Res* 2000;34:1429-48.
20. Weingarten S, Riedinger M, Conner L, Johnson B, Ellrodt AG. Reducing lengths of stay in the coronary care unit with a practice guideline for patients with congestive heart failure. Insights from a controlled clinical trial. *Med Care* 1994;32:1232-43.
21. Smith WR. Evidence for the effectiveness of techniques to change physician behavior. *Chest* 2000;118:8S-17S.
22. Davis DA, Taylor-Vaisey A. Translating guidelines into practice. A systematic review of theoretic concepts, practical experience and research evidence in the adoption of clinical practice guidelines. *CMAJ* 1997;157:408-16.
23. Cabana MD, Rand CS, Powe NR, Wu AW, Wilson MH, Abboud PA, et al. Why don't physicians follow clinical practice guidelines? A framework for improvement. *JAMA* 1999;282:1458-65.

## Chapter 52. Critical Pathways

**Robert Trowbridge, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Scott Weingarten, MD, MPH** (University of California, Los Angeles School of Medicine)

### References

1. Every NR, Hochman J, Becker R, Kopecky S, Cannon CP. Critical pathways: a review. Committee on Acute Cardiac Care, Council on Clinical Cardiology, American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2000;101:461-5.
2. Critical Path Software Smooths Road for Automotive Supplier. *Industrial Engineering* 1992;24:28-29.
3. Kallo G. The reliability of critical path method (CPM) techniques in the analysis and evaluation of delay claims. *Cost Engineering* 1996;38:35-37.
4. Hatfield MN, J. The case for critical path. *Cost Engineering* 1998;40:17-18.
5. Pearson SD, Goulart-Fisher D, Lee TH. Critical pathways as a strategy for improving care: problems and potential. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;123:941-8.
6. Holmboe ES, Meehan TP, Radford MJ, Wang Y, Marciniak TA, Krumholz HM. Use of critical pathways to improve the care of patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 1999;107:324-31.
7. Phillips KA, Shlipak MG, Coxson P, Goldman L, Heidenreich PA, Weinstein MC, et al. Underuse of beta-blockers following myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 2001;285:1013.
8. Bradshaw BG, Liu SS, Thirlby RC. Standardized perioperative care protocols and reduced length of stay after colon surgery. *J Am Coll Surg* 1998;186:501-6.
9. Dardik A, Williams GM, Minken SL, Perler BA. Impact of a critical pathway on the results of carotid endarterectomy in a tertiary care university hospital: effect of methods on outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 1997;26:186-92.
10. Firilas AM, Higginbotham PH, Johnson DD, Jackson RJ, Wagner CW, Smith SD. A new economic benchmark for surgical treatment of appendicitis. *Am Surg* 1999;65:769-73.
11. Hanna E, Schultz S, Doctor D, Vural E, Stern S, Suen J. Development and implementation of a clinical pathway for patients undergoing total laryngectomy: impact on cost and quality of care. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1999;125:1247-51.
12. Leibman BD, Dillioglulig O, Abbas F, Tanli S, Kattan MW, Scardino PT. Impact of a clinical pathway for radical retropubic prostatectomy. *Urology* 1998;52:94-9.
13. Mabrey JD, Toohey JS, Armstrong DA, Lavery L, Wammack LA. Clinical pathway management of total knee arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop* 1997;113:125-33.
14. Macario A, Horne M, Goodman S, Vitez T, Dexter F, Heinen R, et al. The effect of a perioperative clinical pathway for knee replacement surgery on hospital costs. *Anesth Analg* 1998;86:978-84.
15. March LM, Cameron ID, Cumming RG, Chamberlain AC, Schwarz JM, Brnabic AJ, et al. Mortality and morbidity after hip fracture: can evidence based clinical pathways make a difference? *J Rheumatol* 2000;27:2227-31.
16. Noedel NR, Osterloh JF, Brannan JA, Haselhorst MM, Ramage LJ, Lambrechts D. Critical pathways as an effective tool to reduce cardiac transplantation hospitalization and charges. *J Transpl Coord* 1996;6:14-9.
17. Rumble SJ, Jernigan MH, Rudisill PT. Determining the effectiveness of critical pathways for coronary artery bypass graft patients: retrospective comparison of readmission rates. *J Nurs Care Qual* 1996;11(2):34-40.
18. Warner BW, Kulick RM, Stoops MM, Mehta S, Stephan M, Kotagal UR. An evidenced-based clinical pathway for acute appendicitis decreases hospital duration and cost. *J Pediatr Surg* 1998;33(9):1371-5.
19. Willis B, Kim LT, Anthony T, Bergen PC, Nwariaku F, Turnage RH. A clinical pathway for inguinal hernia repair reduces hospital admissions. *J Surg Res* 2000;88(1):13-7.
20. Choong PF, Langford AK, Dowsey MM, Santamaria NM. Clinical pathway for fractured neck of femur: a prospective, controlled study *Med J Aust* 2000;172(9):423-6.
21. Dowsey MM, Kilgour ML, Santamaria NM, Choong PF. Clinical pathways in hip and knee arthroplasty: a prospective randomised controlled study. *Med J Aust* 1999;170(2):59-62.
22. Johnson KB, Blaisdell CJ, Walker A, Eggleston P. Effectiveness of a clinical pathway for inpatient asthma management. *Pediatrics* 2000;106(5):1006-12.
23. Marrie TJ, Lau CY, Wheeler SL, Wong CJ, Vandervoort MK, Feagan BG. A controlled trial of a critical pathway for treatment of community-acquired pneumonia. CAPITAL Study Investigators. Community-Acquired Pneumonia Intervention Trial Assessing Levofloxacin. *JAMA* 2000;283(6):749-55.
24. Bailey R, Weingarten S, Lewis M, Mohsenifar Z. Impact of clinical pathways and practice guidelines on the management of acute exacerbations of bronchial asthma. *Chest* 1998;113(1):28-33.

25. Chen AY, Callender D, Mansyur C, Reyna KM, Limitone E, Goepfert H. The impact of clinical pathways on the practice of head and neck oncologic surgery: the University of Texas M. D. Anderson Cancer Center Experience. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2000;126(3):322-6.
26. Wong C, Visram F, Cook D, Griffith L, Randall J, O'Brien B, et al. Development, dissemination, implementation and evaluation of a clinical pathway for oxygen therapy. *CMAJ* 2000;162(1):29-33.
27. Pearson SD, Kleefield SF, Soukop JR, Cook EF, Lee TH. Critical pathways intervention to reduce length of hospital stay. *Am J Med* 2001;110:175-80.

### Chapter 53. Clinical Decision Support Systems

**Robert Trowbridge, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Scott Weingarten, MD, MPH** (University of California, Los Angeles School of Medicine)

#### References

1. Payne TH. Computer decision support systems. *Chest* 2000;118:47S-52S.
2. Barnett GO, Cimino JJ, Hupp JA, Hoffer EP. DXplain. An evolving diagnostic decision-support system. *JAMA* 1987;258:67-74.
3. Hunt DL, Haynes RB, Hanna SE, Smith K. Effects of computer-based clinical decision support systems on physician performance and patient outcomes:a systematic review. *JAMA* 1998;280:1339-46.
4. Durieux P, Nizard R, Ravaud P, Mounier N, Lepage E. A clinical decision support system for prevention of venous thromboembolism: effect on physician behavior. *JAMA* 2000;283:2816-21.
5. Evans RS, Pestotnik SL, Classen DC, Clemmer TP, Weaver LK, Orme JF, et al. A computer-assisted management program for antibiotics and other antiinfective agents. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:232-8.
6. Marrie TJ, Lau CY, Wheeler SL, Wong CJ, Vandervoort MK, Feagan BG. A controlled trial of a critical pathway for treatment of community-acquired pneumonia. CAPITAL Study Investigators. Community-Acquired Pneumonia Intervention Trial Assessing Levofloxacin. *JAMA* 2000;283:749-55.
7. Shiffman RN, Brandt CA, Liaw Y, Corb GJ. A design model for computer-based guideline implementation based on information management services. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1999;6:99-103.
8. Shea S, DuMouchel W, Bahamonde L. A meta-analysis of 16 randomized controlled trials to evaluate computer-based clinical reminder systems for preventive care in the ambulatory setting. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1996;3:399-409.
9. Sullivan F, Mitchell E. Has general practitioner computing made a difference to patient care? A systematic review of published reports. *BMJ* 1995;311:848-52.
10. Walton R, Dovey S, Harvey E, Freemantle N. Computer support for determining drug dose:systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 1999;318:984-90.
11. Shiffman RN, Liaw Y, Brandt CA, Corb GJ. Computer-based guideline implementation systems:a systematic review of functionality and effectiveness. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1999;6:104-14.
12. Montgomery AA, Fahey T, Peters TJ, MacIntosh C, Sharp DJ. Evaluation of computer based clinical decision support system and risk chart for management of hypertension in primary care:randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2000;320:686-90.
13. Montgomery AA, Fahey T. A systematic review of the use of computers in the management of hypertension. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1998;52:520-5.
14. Weingarten MA, Bazel D, Shannon HS. Computerized protocol for preventive medicine: a controlled self-audit in family practice. *Fam Pract* 1989;6:120-4.

### Chapter 54. Educational Techniques Used in Changing Provider Behavior

**Robert Trowbridge, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Scott Weingarten, MD, MPH** (University of California, Los Angeles School of Medicine)

#### References

1. Smith WR. Evidence for the effectiveness of techniques To change physician behavior. *Chest* 2000; 118: 8S-17S.
2. Grimshaw JM, Russell IT. Effect of clinical guidelines on medical practice: a systematic review of rigorous evaluations. *Lancet* 1993; 342: 1317-22.
3. Thomson O'Brien MA, Oxman AD, Davis DA, Haynes RB, Freemantle N, Harvey EL. Audit and feedback: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000:Oxford: Update Software.
4. Szilagyi PG, Bordley C, Vann JC, Chelminski A, Kraus RM, Margolis PA, et al. Effect of patient reminder/recall interventions on immunization rates: A review. *JAMA* 2000; 284: 1820-7.
5. Thomson O'Brien MA, Oxman AD, Haynes RB, Davis DA, Freemantle N, Harvey EL. Local opinion leaders: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software..
6. Apter AJ, Van Hoof TJ, Sherwin TE, Casey BA, Petrillo MK, Meehan TP. Assessing the quality of asthma care provided to Medicaid patients enrolled in managed care organizations in Connecticut. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* 2001; 86: 211-8.
7. Rabe KF, Vermeire PA, Soriano JB, Maier WC. Clinical management of asthma in 1999: the Asthma Insights and Reality in Europe (AIRE) study. *Eur Respir J* 2000; 16: 802-7.
8. Davis DA, Thomson MA, Oxman AD, Haynes RB. Changing physician performance. A systematic review of the effect of continuing medical education strategies. *JAMA* 1995; 274: 700-5.
9. Oxman AD, Thomson MA, Davis DA, Haynes RB. No magic bullets: a systematic review of 102 trials of interventions to improve professional practice. *CMAJ* 1995; 153: 1423-31.
10. Thomson O'Brien MA, Oxman AD, Davis DA, Haynes RB, Freemantle N, Harvey EL. Audit and feedback versus alternative strategies: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
11. Bordley WC, Chelminski A, Margolis PA, Kraus R, Szilagyi PG, Vann JJ. The effect of audit and feedback on immunization delivery: a systematic review. *Am J Prev Med* 2000; 18: 343-50.

12. Balas EA, Boren SA, Brown GD, Ewigman BG, Mitchell JA, Perkoff GT. Effect of physician profiling on utilization. Meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *J Gen Intern Med* 1996; 11: 584-90.
13. Thomson O'Brien MA, Oxman AD, Davis DA, Haynes RB, Freemantle N, Harvey EL. Educational outreach visits: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.
14. Freemantle N, Harvey EL, Wolf F, Grimshaw JM, Grilli R, Bero LA. Printed educational materials: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 2, 2000. Oxford: Update Software.

## **Chapter 55. Legislation, Accreditation, and Market-Driven and Other Approaches to Improving Patient Safety**

**Robert Trowbridge, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

**Robert M. Wachter, MD** (University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine)

### **References**

1. Kohn LT, Corrigan JM, Donaldson MS. *To Err is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. Washington, DC; Committee on Quality of Health Care in America: Institute of Medicine; 2000
2. Jencks SF. The government's role in hospital accountability for quality of care. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* 1994;20:364-9.
3. Milstein A, Galvin RS, Delbanco SF, Salber P, Buck CR. Improving the safety of health care: the leapfrog initiative. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:313-6.
4. Gaba DM. Anaesthesiology as a model for patient safety in health care. *BMJ* 2000;320:785-8.
5. Parsons DW. Federal legislation efforts to improve patient safety. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:309-12.
6. Brennan TA. The role of regulation in quality improvement. *Milbank Q* 1998;76:709-31, 512.
7. Occupational Safety and Health Administration; About OSHA. Available at: <http://www.osha.gov/as/opa/osha30yearmilestones.html>. Accessed May 8, 2001.
8. NTSB Aviation Accident/Incident Database: Accidents and Accident Rates by NTSB Classification Federal Aviation Administration. Available at: [http://nasdac.faa.gov/asp/fw\\_ntsb.asp](http://nasdac.faa.gov/asp/fw_ntsb.asp). Accessed May 8, 2001.
9. Gottlieb DJ, Parenti CM, Peterson CA, Lofgren RP. Effect of a change in house staff work schedule on resource utilization and patient care. *Arch Intern Med* 1991;151:2065-70.
10. Lofgren RP, Gottlieb D, Williams RA, Rich EC. Post-call transfer of resident responsibility: its effect on patient care. *J Gen Intern Med* 1990;5:501-5.
11. Laine C, Goldman L, Soukup JR, Hayes JG. The impact of a regulation restricting medical house staff working hours on the quality of patient care. *JAMA* 1993;269:374-8.
12. DeBuono BA, Osten WM. The medical resident workload: the case of New York State. *JAMA* 1998;280:1882-3.
13. Piver CJ. Residency training under New York's new regulations. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:273-4.
14. Bell BM. Supervision, not regulation of hours, is the key to improving the quality of patient care. *JAMA* 1993;269:403-4.
15. National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance (NNIS) System report, data summary from January 1990-May 1999, issued June 1999. *Am J Infect Control* 1999;27:520-32.
16. Monitoring hospital-acquired infections to promote patient safety—United States, 1990-1999. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2000;49:149-53.
17. Braun BI, Koss RG, Loeb JM. Integrating performance measure data into the Joint Commission accreditation process. *Eval Health Prof* 1999;22:283-97.
18. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, Standards, Standards Revisions for 2001, Leadership Chapter. Available at: [http://www.jcaho.org/standards\\_frm.html](http://www.jcaho.org/standards_frm.html). Accessed May 3, 2001.
19. Weiner CL. *The Elusive Quest: Accountability in Hospitals* New York: Aldine De Gruyter; 2000.
20. Dame L, Wolfe SM. *The failure of "private" hospital regulation: An analysis of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' inadequate oversight of hospitals* Washington DC: Public Citizen Health Research Group; 1996.
21. Yessian M. *The external review of hospital quality: the role of accreditation (OEI-01-97-00051)*. Boston: Office of Evaluations and Inspections, Office of Inspector General, Department of Health and Human Services; 1999.
22. The Leapfrog Group for Patient Safety: About Us. Available at: <http://www.leapfroggroup.org/about.htm>. Accessed May 3, 2001.
23. The Leapfrog Group. The Leapfrog Group for Patient Safety: Patient Safety. Available at: <http://www.leapfroggroup.org/safety1.htm>. Accessed May 3, 2001.
24. Young MP, Birkmeyer JD. Potential reduction in mortality rates using an intensivist model to manage intensive care units. *Eff Clin Pract* 2000;3:284-9.
25. Birkmeyer JD B, CM, Wennberg DE, Young M. The Leapfrog Group. Leapfrog Patient Safety Standards: The Potential Benefit of Universal Adoption. Available at: [http://www.leapfroggroup.org/PressEvent/Birkmeyer\\_ExecSum.PDF](http://www.leapfroggroup.org/PressEvent/Birkmeyer_ExecSum.PDF). Accessed May 3, 2001.
26. Simborg DW. DRG creep: a new hospital-acquired disease. *N Engl J Med* 1981;304:1602-4.
27. Hayward RS, Guyatt GH, Moore KA, McKibbin KA, Carter AO. Canadian physicians' attitudes about and preferences regarding clinical practice guidelines. *CMAJ* 1997;156:1715-23.
28. Marshall MN, Shekelle PG, Leatherman S, Brook RH. The public release of performance data: what do we expect to gain? A review of the evidence. *JAMA* 2000;283:1866-74.
29. Mukamel DB, Mushlin AI. Quality of care information makes a difference: an analysis of market share and price changes after publication of the New York State Cardiac Surgery Mortality Reports. *Med Care* 1998;36:945-54.
30. Hannan TJ. Detecting adverse drug reactions to improve patient outcomes. *Int J Med Inf* 1999;55:61-4.
31. Omoigui NA, Miller DP, Brown KJ, Annan K, Cosgrove D, 3rd, Lytle B, et al. Outmigration for coronary bypass surgery in an era of public dissemination of clinical outcomes. *Circulation* 1996;93:27-33.